

1 CITY OF GOLETA  
Office of City Attorney  
2 TIM W. GILES, ESQ. (SBN 145638)  
City Attorney  
3 130 Cremona Drive, Suite B  
Goleta, CA 93117  
4 Telephone: (805) 961-7534  
Facsimile: (805) 961-7551  
5

6 SOMACH SIMMONS & DUNN  
A Professional Corporation  
PAUL S. SIMMONS, ESQ. (SBN 127920)  
7 THERESA A. DUNHAM, ESQ. (SBN 187644)  
CASSIE N. AW-YANG, ESQ. (SBN 233697)  
8 500 Capitol Mall, Suite 1000  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
9 Sacramento, CA 95814  
Telephone: (916) 446-7979  
10 Facsimile: (916) 446-8199

11 Attorneys for City of Goleta



12  
13 BEFORE THE

14 CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

15  
16 In the Matter of the Petition of the City of Goleta  
for Review of Action and Failure to Act by the  
17 Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control  
18 Board.

SWRCB/OCC File \_\_\_\_\_

19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
THE CITY OF LOMPOC'S PETITION  
FOR REVIEW; STATEMENT OF  
POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN  
SUPPORT THEREOF [Wat. Code,  
§ 13320]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

	Page
I. NAME, ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER, AND EMAIL ADDRESS OF THE PETITIONER .....	3
2. THE SPECIFIC ACTION OR IN ACTION OF THE CENTRAL COAST REGIONAL WATER BOARD WHICH THE PETITIONER REQUESTS THE STATE WATER BOARD TO REVIEW .....	4
3. THE DATE ON WHICH THE CENTRAL COAST WATER BOARD ACTED OR REFUSED TO ACT .....	5
4. A STATEMENT OF THE REASONS THE ACTION OR FAILURE TO ACT IS INAPPROPRIATE OR IMPROPER .....	5
5. THE MANNER IN WHICH PETITIONER IS AGGRIEVD .....	5
6. THE SPECIFIC ACTION REQUESTED BY PETITIONER .....	6
7. A STATEMENT OF POINTS AND ATHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF LEGAL ISSUES RAISED IN THIS PETITION .....	7
8. A STATEMENT THAT THIS PETITION WAS SENT TO THE CENTRAL COAST WATER BOARD .....	8
9. A STATEMENT AS TO WHETHER THE PETITIONER RAISED THE ISSUES OR OBJECTIONS IN THE PETITION TO THE CENTRAL COAST WATER BOARD.....	8
10. STAY OF CHALLENGED REQUIREMENTS .....	8
STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES.....	9
I. INTRODUCTION .....	9
II. BACKGROUND .....	10
A. The Phase II General Permit .....	10
B. The 2008 Resolution and Preceding Central Coast Water Board Actions .....	11
C. The “Joint Effort” for Development of Post-Construction Hydromodification Criteria and Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 .....	12
III. ARGUMENT.....	15
A. The Central Coast Water Board Failed to Make Findings Based on Evidence That Bridge the Analytic Gap Between the Evidence and What Is Being Required .....	16

1 B. The Central Coast Water Board Violated Water Code Sections  
2 13263(a) and 13241 By Failing to Consider Certain  
3 Requirements Before Adopting Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 ..... 19  
4  
5 C. The Central Coast Water Board Violated the Rules That Apply to  
6 Adjudicatory Proceedings for Adoption of Permit-Based  
7 Requirements ..... 20  
8  
9 D. Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 Imposes Requirements on the  
10 City That Exceed the MEP Standard ..... 23  
11  
12 1. The MEP Standard Is Flexible, Continually  
13 Evolves, and Requires the Consideration of Site-  
14 Specific Factors ..... 24  
15  
16 2. Requirements of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025  
17 Impermissibly Conflict With the MEP Standard ..... 27  
18  
19 a. The Challenged Post-Construction  
20 Requirements Are Technically Infeasible ..... 28  
21  
22 b. The Challenged Post-Construction  
23 Requirements Far Surpass Their Economic  
24 and Environmental Benefits and/or Are  
25 Economically Infeasible ..... 30  
26  
27 c. The Challenged Post-Construction  
28 Requirements Far Exceed Similar  
Requirements in Phase I Municipal  
Stormwater Permits and the Draft 2012 Phase  
II General Permit Found to Satisfy the MEP  
Standard ..... 32  
d. There Is an Overall Lack of Public  
Acceptance of the Post-Construction  
Requirements ..... 34  
E. The Post-Construction Requirements May Subject the City to  
Future Takings Claims By Project Proponents That Are Unable  
to Develop or Redevelop Within the City Due to the Challenged  
Provisions ..... 35  
IV. CONCLUSION ..... 36

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Page(s)

Cases

*Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.*  
(2005) 35 Cal.4th 613 ..... 19, 20

*California Association of Sanitation Agencies v. State Water Resources Control Bd.*  
(2012) 208 Cal.App.4th 1438 ..... 16

*City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Bd.*  
(2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1392 ..... 20, 24

*Kempland v. Regents of University of California* (1984)  
155 Cal.App.3d 644 ..... 22

*Mountain Defense League v. Bd. of Supervisors*  
(1977) 65 Cal.App.3d 723 ..... 20

*Natural Resources Defense Council v. Fish & Game Com.*  
(1994) 28 Cal.App.4th 1104 ..... 21

*NRDC v. EPA*  
(1988) 863 F.2d 1420 ..... 22

*NRDC v. United States EPA*  
(9th Cir. 2002) 279 F.3d 1180 ..... 22

*Topanga Assn. for a Scenic Community v. County of Los Angeles*  
(1974) 811 Cal.3d 506 ..... 17

*Voices of the Wetlands v. State Water Resources Control Bd.*  
(2011) 52 Cal.4th 499 ..... 21

Codes and Statutes

California

Government Code  
    § 11400 et seq. .... 21  
    § 11425.10 et seq. .... 21  
    § 11425.10(a)(1) ..... 21

Public Resources Code  
    § 21100, et seq. .... 16

Water Code  
    § 13241 ..... 4, *passim*  
    § 13263 ..... 20, 32

1	§ 13263(a) .....	4, <i>passim</i>
2	§ 13320 .....	1
3	<u>California Code of Regulations</u>	
4	<u>Title 23</u>	
	§ 623 et seq.....	21
5	§ 648.2 .....	11, <i>passim</i>
	§ 2050 .....	3
6	§ 2050(a) .....	9
	§ 2050(a)(7).....	7
7	<u>Code of Federal Regulations</u>	
8	<u>Title 40</u>	
9	§ 122.26 .....	32
	§ 122.26(b)(4), (7) .....	32
10	§ 122.26(b)(16) .....	32
	§ 122.30-122.37 .....	32
11	§ 122.34 .....	23, 33
	§ 122.34(a) .....	23
12	§ 122.34(b)(5)(iii) .....	25
	§ 122.34(e)(2) .....	33
13	§ 122.34(g) .....	24
14	<u>Federal Register</u>	
15	<u>Title 55</u>	
	§ 47990 .....	32
16	<u>Title 64</u>	
17	§ 68722 .....	24
	§ 68732 .....	24
18	§ 68755 .....	24
19	<u>United States Code</u>	
20	<u>Title 33</u>	
21	§ 1342(p)(3)(B)(iii) .....	23
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		

1 CITY OF GOLETA  
Office of City Attorney  
2 TIM W. GILES, ESQ. (SBN 145638)  
City Attorney  
3 130 Cremona Drive, Suite B  
Goleta, CA 93117  
4 Telephone: (805) 961-7534  
Facsimile: (805) 961-7551

5 SOMACH SIMMONS & DUNN  
A Professional Corporation  
6 PAUL S. SIMMONS, ESQ. (SBN 127920)  
7 THERESA A. DUNHAM, ESQ. (SBN 187644)  
CASSIE N. AW-YANG, ESQ. (SBN 233697)  
8 500 Capitol Mall, Suite 1000  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
9 Telephone: (916) 446-7979  
Facsimile: (916) 446-8199  
10 Attorneys for City of Goleta

11  
12 BEFORE THE  
13 CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD  
14

15 In the Matter of the Petition of the City of Goleta  
for Review of Action and Failure to Act by the  
16 Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control  
Board.

SWRCB/OCC File \_\_\_\_\_

17 THE CITY OF GOLETA'S PETITION  
FOR REVIEW; STATEMENT OF  
POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN  
SUPPORT THEREOF  
18 [Wat. Code, § 13320]

19  
20 The City of Goleta ("City" or "Petitioner") submits this Petition for Review and Statement  
21 of Points and Authorities (Petition) to the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water  
22 Board) in accordance with Water Code section 13320. The City respectfully requests that the  
23 State Water Board review the Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board's (Central  
24 Coast Water Board) actions and inactions related to its September 6, 2012, adoption of Resolution  
25 No. R3-2012-0025, *Approving Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements for*  
26 *Development Projects in the Central Coast Region* (Resolution No. R3-2012-0025). (A final  
27 copy of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 (including its two attachments, Attachments 1 and 2) is  
28 attached hereto as Exhibit A.)

1 The stated purpose of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 is to implement federal and state  
2 water quality laws related to stormwater discharges. Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 establishes  
3 specific requirements that were adopted to serve as the minimum post-construction criteria that  
4 the City must incorporate into its Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) (attached hereto as  
5 Exhibit E) and apply to applicable new development and redevelopment projects. These  
6 requirements are found in Attachment I to Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 (Attachment 1) and at  
7 times are referred to in this Petition as "Post-Construction Requirements."

8 Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 is related to the Central Coast Water Board's approval of  
9 the City's SWMP on April 3, 2009, and again on February 10, 2010. On April 3, 2009, the  
10 Central Coast Water Board approved the City's SWMP subject to certain required modifications,  
11 including the development, adoption, and implementation of hydromodification control criteria.  
12 The Central Coast Water Board then directed additional amendments in early 2010 to reflect the  
13 insertion of Joint Effort language for hydromodification. These changes were made in January of  
14 2010 and approved by the Central Coast Water Board on February 10, 2010. The specific  
15 language in question states that, "The City will derive municipality-specific criteria for  
16 controlling hydromodification in new and redevelopment projects using Water Board-approved  
17 methodology developed through the Joint Effort." (Exh. E-53.) Following insertion of such  
18 language, the Central Coast Water Board's Executive Officer then notified the Joint Effort  
19 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) of commencement of the Joint Effort.  
20 (Exh. A-2.) The Central Coast Water Board intends for the Post-Construction Requirements of  
21 Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 to serve as the hydromodification control criteria to fulfill the  
22 development of Joint Effort best management practices (BMPs) for the Joint Effort MS4s. The  
23 City is a Joint Effort MS4; however, the City does not support the Post-Construction  
24 Requirements as set forth in Resolution No. R3-2012-0025.

25 For the reasons described in this Petition, the City respectfully requests that the State  
26 Water Board issue an order finding that Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 is invalid. The City also  
27 requests that the order direct the Central Coast Water Board not to take further action related to  
28 post-construction stormwater control until after the State Water Board adopts the revised Phase II

1 General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Small MS4s (Revised Phase II General Permit)  
2 and that any such action be consistent with the Low Impact Development Standards identified in  
3 Provision E.12.d.2 of the Revised Phase II General Permit.<sup>1</sup> The City alternatively requests that,  
4 at a minimum, the State Water Board issue an order revising the Post-Construction Requirements  
5 consistent with the Statement of Points and Authorities in this Petition, or remand Resolution  
6 No. R3-2012-0025 to the Central Coast Water Board with specific direction to accomplish the  
7 same.

8 This Petition satisfies the requirements of California Code of Regulations, title 23,  
9 section 2050. The City requests the opportunity to file supplemental points and authorities in  
10 support of this Petition once the administrative record becomes available. The City also reserves  
11 the right to submit additional arguments and evidence in reply to the Central Coast Water Board's  
12 or other interested parties' responses to this Petition.

13 **1. NAME, ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER, AND EMAIL ADDRESS OF THE**  
14 **PETITIONER**

15 Petitioner is the City of Goleta, California, which operates and maintains the City's  
16 Municipal Separate Stormwater System. Petitioner's address is as follows:

17 City of Goleta  
18 Steve Wagner  
19 Public Works Director  
20 130 Cremona Drive, Suite B  
21 Goleta, CA 93117  
22 Phone: (805) 961-7500  
23 Email: [swagner@cityofgoleta.org](mailto:swagner@cityofgoleta.org)

24 In addition, the City requests that all materials in connection with this Petition and  
25 administrative record be provided to the City's counsel and special counsel as follows:  
26

27 <sup>1</sup> Provision E.12.i of the Revised Phase II General Permit would require Central Coast small MS4s to comply with  
28 the Post-Construction Requirements developed pursuant to the Central Coast Water Board Joint Effort for developing  
post-construction hydromodification control criteria or "Joint Effort." In light of this Petition and others, it is  
inappropriate for the Revised Phase II General Permit to defer to such requirements.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

Tim W. Giles  
City Attorney  
130 Cremona Drive, Suite B  
Goleta, CA 93117  
Phone: (805) 961-7534  
Email: [tgiles@cityofgoleta.org](mailto:tgiles@cityofgoleta.org)

Paul S. Simmons  
Theresa A. Dunham  
Cassie N. Aw-yang  
Somach Simmons & Dunn  
500 Capitol Mall, Suite 1000  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
Phone: (916) 446-7979  
Email: [psimmons@somachlaw.com](mailto:psimmons@somachlaw.com)  
[tdunham@somachlaw.com](mailto:tdunham@somachlaw.com)  
[cawyang@somachlaw.com](mailto:cawyang@somachlaw.com)

**2. THE SPECIFIC ACTION OR INACTION OF THE CENTRAL COAST WATER BOARD WHICH THE PETITIONER REQUESTS THE STATE WATER BOARD TO REVIEW**

The City requests that the State Water Board review the Central Coast Water Board's adoption of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 and other actions and inactions related thereto. These specific actions and inactions are described more fully in the Statement of Points and Authorities beginning on page 9 of this Petition and include:

- The Central Coast Water Board's failure in adopting Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 to comply with applicable legal procedures, including: (1) making findings based on evidence in the record that bridge the analytic gap between the evidence and the ultimate determinations and what is being required; (2) considering the factors of Water Code sections 13263(a) and 13241; and (3) providing the public (including regulated entities) the procedural due process rights afforded for an adjudicatory hearing and issuance of permit requirements or modifications of permit;
- The adoption of Post-Construction Requirements that are inconsistent with the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard established under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program of the Clean Water Act (CWA), *Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (General Permit)*, Water Quality Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ (NPDES

1 General Permit No. CAS000004) or "Phase II General Permit," and other applicable law  
2 and guidance; and federal and state regulatory requirements specific to MS4s; and

3 ■ The adoption of Post-Construction Requirements that put the City at considerable risk  
4 with respect to potential regulatory takings claims from private project proponents that  
5 may not be able to pursue development or redevelopment projects due to such  
6 requirements.

7 **3. THE DATE ON WHICH THE CENTRAL COAST WATER BOARD ACTED OR**  
8 **REFUSED TO ACT**

9 The Central Coast Water Board adopted Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 on September 6,  
10 2012.

11 **4. A STATEMENT OF THE REASONS THE ACTION OR FAILURE TO ACT IS**  
12 **INAPPROPRIATE OR IMPROPER**

13 A full and complete statement of the reasons why the Central Coast Water Board's actions  
14 were inappropriate or improper is provided in the Statement of Points and Authorities of this  
15 Petition.

16 **5. THE MANNER IN WHICH PETITIONER IS AGGRIEVED**

17 The City is aggrieved by the actions or inactions of the Central Coast Water Board  
18 described in this Petition, as Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 will have severe economic and  
19 environmental consequences for the City and its citizens. Future development and redevelopment  
20 within the City will require expenditures of exorbitant amounts of money and other resources to  
21 implement new stormwater control requirements that are unnecessary and unlawful. The new  
22 requirements would substantially hinder development and redevelopment within the City, costing  
23 its residents and businesses the benefits of tax revenue, jobs, and other economic opportunities.  
24 These consequences are especially significant given the current economic downturn.

25 Because the City's primary future economic development opportunities consist of infill  
26 and redevelopment, the new requirements will greatly hinder and preclude beneficial projects for  
27 both physical and economic reasons. When redevelopment is not feasible, this typically results in  
28 a push for new development on parcels large enough to address the stringent requirements.

1 However, for the City, such opportunities are unavailable. Annexation of open space areas  
2 outside of the City's existing sphere of influence is for all practical purposes infeasible. The City  
3 is located between the Pacific Ocean to the west, and the City of Santa Barbara to the south, with  
4 limited available land to the north and east. Because of these constraints, limited open space is  
5 available outside of the City's sphere of influence for new development. Within the City's sphere  
6 of influence, most remaining open space areas are restricted from being subject to development  
7 by the City's General Plan because the areas are designated as Environmentally Sensitive Habitat  
8 Areas (ESHAs). Further, for the limited agriculturally designated lands within the City's sphere  
9 of influence, come this November, such lands may be severely restricted in their ability to be used  
10 for development based on an initiative before the voters. Thus, the restrictions preclude future  
11 growth for the City because they make redevelopment infeasible, and there is no room to  
12 accommodate new development that would meet the stringent requirements at issue in this  
13 Petition. By making redevelopment practically infeasible, growth in the City will halt, which will  
14 significantly impair the City's economic viability.

15 **6. THE SPECIFIC ACTION REQUESTED BY PETITIONER**

16 The City requests that the State Water Board adopt an order vacating Resolution  
17 No. R3-2012-0025 in its entirety due to its failure to include the requisite evidence-based findings  
18 and for not having been adopted in accordance with other applicable procedures. The City also  
19 requests that the order direct the Central Coast Water Board not to take further action related to  
20 post-construction stormwater control until after the State Water Board adopts the Revised  
21 Phase II General Permit, and that any such action be consistent with the revised permit. At a  
22 minimum, the City requests that the State Water Board modify specific Post-Construction  
23 Requirements consistent with the Statement of Points and Authorities in this Petition, or remand  
24 Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 to the Central Coast Water Board to accomplish the same. These  
25 Post-Construction Requirements are:

- 26 • The Watershed Management Zone (WMZ) designations of Section A of Attachment 1  
27 (Exh. A-10);

- 1 • The requirements of section B.4.c of Attachment 1 to prevent off-site discharge
- 2 (i.e., retain runoff) from events up to the 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall event (as
- 3 defined) under specified conditions (Exh. A-15);
- 4 • Use of the 1.963 multiplier of the 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall event found in
- 5 Attachment D of Attachment 1 to calculate retention volume (Exh. A-37);
- 6 • Use of the 1.963 multiplier of the 85th percentile 24-hour rainfall event (as defined)
- 7 found in Attachment D of Attachment 1 to calculate water quality volume (Exh. A-38);
- 8 • The requirement in Attachment E of Attachment 1 to include runoff from certain pervious
- 9 surfaces (e.g., lawn, landscaping, pervious pavement, gravel and decomposed granite,
- 10 disturbed earth) when calculating a project's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area in
- 11 accordance with section B.4.e of Attachment 1 (Exh. A-39 to A-40);
- 12 • The application of the site design and runoff reduction performance requirement
- 13 (Performance Requirement No. 1) of section B.2.a of Attachment 1 to existing single-
- 14 family residential property (Exh. A-12);
- 15 • The application of Post-Construction Requirements to ministerial projects as required by
- 16 section B.1.e.i.2 of Attachment 1 (Exh. A-12);
- 17 • The requirements for alternative compliance where ordinarily applicable Post-
- 18 Construction Requirements are not technically feasible (Exh. A-19, A-22); and
- 19 • The determination of Tributary Area in Attachment D of Attachment 1 that computes the
- 20 Tributary Area as the entire project area minus only undisturbed areas and impervious
- 21 surface areas that discharge to infiltrating areas but does not subtract from the project area
- 22 existing impervious surfaces that will not be replaced (Exh. A-36).

23 **7. A STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT OF LEGAL**

24 **ISSUES RAISED IN THIS PETITION**

25 As required by California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 2050(a)(7), this Petition

26 includes a Statement of Points and Authorities.

27

28

1 **8. A STATEMENT THAT THIS PETITION WAS SENT TO THE CENTRAL**  
2 **COAST WATER BOARD**

3 A true and correct copy of this Petition was mailed by First Class mail to the Central  
4 Coast Water Board. The address to which the City mailed the copy to the Central Coast Water  
5 Board is:

6 Kenneth A. Harris, Jr.  
7 Interim Acting Executive Officer  
8 Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board  
9 895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
10 San Luis Obispo, CA 93401-7906

11 The City is the Petitioner and discharger. Therefore, the City did not mail a separate copy  
12 of this Petition to the discharger.

13 **9. A STATEMENT AS TO WHETHER THE PETITIONER RAISED THE ISSUES**  
14 **OR OBJECTIONS IN THE PETITION TO THE CENTRAL COAST WATER**  
15 **BOARD**

16 The City and others timely raised the substantive issues and objections in this Petition  
17 before the Central Coast Water Board in written comments and testimony and other materials  
18 provided before the adoption of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025. The City additionally submits  
19 that neither the Water Code nor any other applicable law precludes the State Water Board's  
20 consideration of these issues in this Petition.

21 **10. STAY OF CHALLENGED REQUIREMENTS**

22 The Water Code and State Water Board regulations provide for the issuance of stays of  
23 regional water quality control board (Regional Water Board) orders in connection with a petition  
24 for review. At this time, the City believes that a stay will not be necessary so long as the Petition  
25 is timely resolved. However, the City may subsequently request a stay of one or more provisions  
26 of the Permit in accordance with State Water Board regulations.

27 SOMACH SIMMONS & DUNN

28 DATED: October 8, 2012

By 

Theresa A. Dunham  
Attorneys for Petitioner  
CITY OF GOLETA



1 for an adjudicatory hearing and adopting permit requirements. Accordingly, Resolution  
2 No. R3-2012-0025 is invalid in its entirety. Further, many of the Post-Construction Requirements  
3 are inconsistent with state and federal substantive law, including the MEP standard of the CWA,  
4 the existing Phase II General Permit, and other requirements for small MS4s to which the City is  
5 subject. Application of the Post-Construction Requirements may also put the City at risk in being  
6 subject to takings claims by private project proponents that are now unable to realize their  
7 investment-backed expectations. (See section E, post.)

8 For the reasons provided in this Petition, the City respectfully requests that the State  
9 Water Board adopt an order vacating Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 in its entirety. The City  
10 requests that the order direct the Central Coast Water Board not to take further action related to  
11 post-construction stormwater control until after the State Water Board adopts the Revised  
12 Phase II General Permit for stormwater discharges from small MS4s, and that any such action be  
13 consistent with Provision E.12.d.2 of the revised permit. This will allow for consistent, uniform,  
14 reasonable, and fair application of the Revised Phase II General Permit statewide. At a minimum,  
15 the City requests that the State Water Board revise Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 consistent with  
16 this Statement of Points and Authorities, or remand Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 to the Central  
17 Coast Water Board to accomplish the same.

## 18 **II. BACKGROUND**

### 19 **A. The Phase II General Permit**

20 The City is subject to the Phase II General Permit adopted by the State Water Board in  
21 2003 to regulate discharges from small MS4s in accordance with the federal NPDES program.  
22 The Phase II General Permit requires permittees to implement BMPs to reduce the discharge of  
23 pollutants in stormwater to the maximum extent practicable or “MEP.” (Phase II General Permit,  
24 p. 8.) To achieve the technology-based MEP standard, permittees must develop and implement a  
25 SWMP that “serves as a framework for identification, assignment, and implementation of control  
26 measures/BMPs.” (Phase II General Permit, p. 8.) Coverage under the Phase II General Permit  
27 requires a SWMP be approved by the applicable Regional Water Board – in this case, the Central  
28 Coast Water Board. (Phase II General Permit, p. 7.)

1 The State Water Board is currently in the process of revising the Phase II General Permit  
2 and released a draft order earlier this year (2012 Draft Phase II General Permit).<sup>2</sup> In the  
3 2012 Draft Phase II General Permit, the State Water Board proposes that small MS4s no longer  
4 submit their SWMPs for approval by a Regional Water Board. (2012 Draft Phase II General  
5 Permit, p. 10.) Rather, the State Water Board proposes to make the permit requirements known at  
6 the time of permit issuance. (2012 Draft Phase II General Permit, p. 10.) The State Water Board  
7 further proposes that the Regional Water Boards review permittees' stormwater management  
8 programs concurrently with their annual reports as part of permit administration. (2012 Draft  
9 Phase II General Permit, p. 10.)

10 **B. The 2008 Resolution and Preceding Central Coast Water Board Actions**

11 In early 2003, the City submitted a SWMP to the Central Coast Water Board for approval.  
12 The initial draft of the SWMP was developed in consultation with the County of Santa Barbara  
13 because the City at that time was newly incorporated and the county was providing storm water  
14 management services under contract with the City. The SWMP underwent extensive review by  
15 the public through City held public workshops and City Council meetings. In February 2005, the  
16 City received a comment letter from the Central Coast Water Board with respect to the City's  
17 2003 submittal. In response to those comments, the City submitted a revised SWMP to the  
18 Central Coast Water Board in November 2005. In February 2008, Central Coast Water Board  
19 staff issued a letter informing small MS4s within the region of a new, unprecedented region-wide  
20 process to enroll under the Phase II General Permit. (Letter from Roger W. Briggs, Executive  
21 Officer, Central Coast Water Board (Feb. 15, 2008), Notification to Traditional, Small MS4s on  
22 Process for Enrolling under the State's General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges  
23 (February Letter).)

24  
25  
26 <sup>2</sup> The City requests that the State Water Board take official notice of the 2012 Draft Phase II General Permit pursuant  
27 to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 648.2, which provides that the State Water Board may take  
28 official notice of such facts as may be judicially noticed by the courts of this state, and also of any generally accepted  
technical or scientific matter within the State Water Board's field of expertise. The Draft 2012 Phase II General  
Permit and its proposed content are facts that may be judicially noticed by courts in the state.

1           The February Letter described new substantive elements that SWMPs must include for  
2 small MS4s to be covered by the Phase II General Permit. For example, the February Letter  
3 stated that SWMPs must include BMPs that maximize the infiltration of clean stormwater,  
4 minimize runoff volume and rate, and minimize pollutant loading. (February Letter, p. 4.) The  
5 February Letter prescribed how SWMPs must address these conditions. For example, to  
6 maximize the infiltration of clean stormwater and minimize runoff volume and rate, SWMPs  
7 must include post-construction hydromodification control criteria. (February Letter, p. 4.) To  
8 minimize pollutant loading, SWMPs must include volume- and/or flow-based treatment criteria.  
9 (February Letter, p. 5.)

10           The City revised its SWMP as a result of the new region-wide Central Coast Water  
11 Board's direction for SWMPs described in the February Letter, including the hydromodification  
12 BMPs.

13           In April 2009, the Central Coast Water Board provided the City with a notice of  
14 enrollment approving the City's SWMP subject to certain revisions. (Notice of Enrollment –  
15 NPDES Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems General Permit; City of Goleta, Santa  
16 Barbara County, WDID #34ZMS03022 (April 3, 2009) (Notice of Enrollment Letter) (attached  
17 hereto as Exhibit B), Final Table of Required Revisions, Exh. B-12 to Exh. B-16.) Some of these  
18 required revisions directed the City to develop hydromodification control criteria. (Notice of  
19 Enrollment Letter, Final Table of Required Revisions, Exh. B-12 to Exh. B-16.) For example, the  
20 City was directed to: (1) have adequate development review and permitting procedures to impose  
21 conditions of approval or other enforceable mechanisms to implement numeric criteria for  
22 hydromodification control; and (2) develop long-term hydromodification criteria and control  
23 measures that result in numeric criteria for runoff rate, and volume control. Based on this  
24 approval, the City moved forward to implement its SWMP accordingly.

25       **C.    The "Joint Effort" for Development of Post-Construction Hydromodification**  
26       **Criteria and Resolution No. R3-2012-0025**

27           In 2009, the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer notified small MS4s of the  
28 option to participate in the Central Coast Joint Effort for developing post-construction.

1 hydromodification control criteria or “Joint Effort.” The Joint Effort commenced in  
2 September 2010. The purpose of the Joint Effort was to meet the hydromodification control  
3 criteria development, adoption, and implementation required in the City’s SWMP. The City  
4 agreed to participate in the Joint Effort. As required to participate, reference to the Joint Effort  
5 was adopted into the City’s SWMP. (Exh. E-53.)

6 On May 14, 2012, Central Coast Water Board staff issued a draft resolution, draft post-  
7 construction requirements, and draft technical support document (collectively, “Draft  
8 Resolution”) for public review and comment prior to consideration for adoption.<sup>3</sup> Attachment 1  
9 to the Draft Resolution consisted of proposed post-construction hydromodification requirements  
10 developed based on ten WMZs. According to the Draft Resolution, the WMZs were created  
11 during the Joint Effort to reflect “common key watershed processes and receiving water type  
12 (creek, marine nearshore waters, lake, etc.)” (Draft Resolution, Attachment 1, p. 1.) Among  
13 other things, the Draft Resolution included provisions requiring small MS4s to: (1) apply post-  
14 construction requirements to ministerial projects; (2) prevent off-site discharge from events up to  
15 the 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall event (as defined) under specified conditions; (3) impose on  
16 regulated projects runoff retention performance requirements using certain low impact  
17 development (LID) standards; and (4) apply certain design strategies to regulated projects,  
18 including single-family homes, that create and/or replace 2,500 square feet or more of impervious  
19 surface over the entire project site. (Draft Resolution, Attachment 1, pp. 3-4, 6-10, 13.) The  
20 deadline to submit written comments on the Draft Resolution was July 6, 2012. The City timely  
21 submitted its comments on July 5, 2012, addressing these issues and overarching concerns with  
22 the Draft Resolution.

23 On or about August 15, 2012, after the close of the written public comment period,  
24 Central Coast Water Board staff proposed a revised Draft Resolution with several changes. Most  
25 pertinent to this Petition, these revisions include, but are not limited to, Attachments D, E, and F  
26 to Resolution No. R3-2012-0025, and related operative provisions. Attachment D to the Draft

27 \_\_\_\_\_  
28 <sup>3</sup> [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml) (last visited Oct. 2, 2012).

1 Resolution provided what it characterized as the acceptable hydrologic analysis and stormwater  
2 control measure sizing methodology to evaluate runoff characteristics, including computing the  
3 Tributary Area. (Exh. A-36 to A-38.) Attachment E to the Draft Resolution instructed small  
4 MS4s how to calculate the 10 percent adjustment to retention requirement. (Exh. A-39 to A-40.)  
5 Attachment F explains how to calculate off-site requirements in certain circumstances.  
6 (Exh. A-41.) On or about September 4, 2012, Central Coast Water Board staff released  
7 Supplemental Sheet #1 and Supplemental Sheet #2 making revisions to the draft documents to be  
8 considered for adoption on September 6, 2012.<sup>4</sup> The Central Coast Water Board did not provide  
9 any opportunity to submit written comments on any of the above-described new materials and  
10 revisions.

11 The Central Coast Water Board adopted Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 on September 6,  
12 2012, including the changes made after the close of the written comment period. Resolution  
13 No. R3-2012-0025 incorporated by reference the Post-Construction Requirements attached as  
14 Attachment 1 and technical support document for the requirements attached as Attachment 2.  
15 Together, those documents establish minimum post-construction requirements related to LID and  
16 hydromodification control to fulfill BMP requirements in the SWMPs of the Joint Effort MS4s.  
17 Under Resolution No. R3-2012-0025, the Joint Effort MS4s must amend their SWMPs to include  
18 the adopted Post-Construction Requirements.<sup>5</sup> (Exh. A-6.) By September 6, 2013, the Joint  
19 Effort MS4s must apply the requirements to all regulated development and redevelopment  
20 projects within their jurisdictions. (Exh. A-6.)

21  
22  
23 <sup>4</sup> [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/centralcoast/board\\_info/agendas/2012/september/sept\\_6\\_items/Item\\_8/index.shtml](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/centralcoast/board_info/agendas/2012/september/sept_6_items/Item_8/index.shtml) (last  
24 visited Oct. 2, 2012).

25 <sup>5</sup> Section G of Attachment 1 authorizes the Joint Effort MS4s propose, for Central Coast Water Board Executive  
26 Officer approval, implementation of pre-existing post-construction stormwater management requirements for  
27 development projects in the applicable area in place of implementing the Post-Construction Requirements.  
28 (Exh. A-27.) To qualify, the Joint Effort MS4 must provide certain information, including information that the pre-  
existing program requirements are just as effective as the Post-Construction Requirements. (Exh. A-27.) This does  
not in any way address the City's objections to Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 or cure its defect. The new  
requirements are presently effective, binding obligations imposed on the City; moreover, how the Executive Officer  
may make determinations under this section is uncertain.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

### III. ARGUMENT

The City respectfully submits that Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 must be invalidated in its entirety. At the very least, Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 must be modified in a manner consistent with this Petition. As explained below, the Central Coast Water Board failed to comply with applicable legal requirements in adopting Resolution No. R3-2012-0025. Specifically, the Central Coast Water Board failed to make findings based on evidence that bridges the analytic gap between the evidence and its determinations. The Central Coast Water Board also failed to consider the factors of Water Code sections 13263(a) and 13241 and provide the public the procedural due process rights afforded in an adjudicatory hearing and in the adoption of permit requirements.

In addition, the Post-Construction Requirements are inconsistent with the MEP standard as established under the CWA, Phase II General Permit, and other applicable law and guidance, as well as and federal and state requirements specific to small MS4s. While the Post-Construction Requirements as a whole are unlawful and should be declared invalid on these grounds, the specific requirements that, at a minimum, should be modified are:

- The WMZ designations of section A of Attachment 1 (Exh. A-10);
- The requirements of section B.4.c of Attachment 1 to prevent off-site discharge (i.e., retain runoff) from events up to the 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall event (as defined) under specified conditions (Exh. A-15);
- Use of the 1.963 multiplier of the 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall event found in Attachment D of Attachment 1 (Exh. A-37);
- Use of the 1.963 multiplier of the 85th percentile 24-hour rainfall event (as defined) found in Attachment D of Attachment 1 to calculate water quality volume (Exh. A-38);
- The requirement in Attachment E of Attachment 1 to include runoff from certain pervious surfaces (e.g., lawn, landscaping, pervious pavement, gravel and decomposed granite, disturbed earth) when calculating a project's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area in accordance with section B.4.e of Attachment 1 (Exh. A-39 to A-40);

- 1       • The application of the site design and runoff reduction performance requirement
- 2       (Performance Requirement No. 1) of section B.2.a of Attachment 1 to existing single-
- 3       family residential property (Exh. A-12);
- 4       • The application of Post-Construction Requirements to ministerial projects as required by
- 5       section B.1.e.i.2 of Attachment 1 (Exh. A-12);
- 6       • The requirements for alternative compliance where ordinarily applicable Post-
- 7       Construction Requirements are not technically feasible (Exh. A-19, A-22); and
- 8       • The determination of Tributary Area in Attachment D of Attachment 1 that computes the
- 9       Tributary Area as the entire project area minus only undisturbed areas and impervious
- 10       surface areas that discharge to infiltrating areas but does not subtract from the project area
- 11       existing impervious surfaces that will not be replaced (Exh. A-36).

12   **A.    The Central Coast Water Board Failed to Make Findings Based on Evidence That**  
13   **Bridge the Analytic Gap Between the Evidence and What Is Being Required**

14       The Central Coast Water Board characterized Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 as  
15       constituting waste discharge requirements (WDRs), and the City agrees. (Exh. A-5.)<sup>6</sup> The  
16       adoption of WDRs, is of course, a quasi-adjudicatory act. (*California Association of Sanitation*  
17       *Agencies v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2012) 208 Cal.App.4th 1438, 1462 fn. 22.) As  
18       previously described, the Post-Construction Requirements are enforceable post-construction  
19       hydromodification criteria that purportedly serve to implement the Phase II General Permit. (See,  
20       e.g., Attachment 2 to Resolution No. R3-2012-0025, p. 2 [“These Post-Construction  
21       Requirements . . . are the minimum post-construction criteria that Central Coast traditional, small  
22       MS4 stormwater dischargers must apply to applicable new development and redevelopment  
23       projects in order to comply with the MEP standard.”], Exh. A-45.) If the City fails to comply

24       \_\_\_\_\_

25       <sup>6</sup> Finding No. 25 of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 states: “This action to adopt this Resolution is exempt from the  
26       provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code § 21100 et seq.) in accordance with  
27       section 13389 of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne, Division 7 of the California Water  
28       Code).” (Exh. A-5.) Water Code section 13389 provides: “Neither the state board nor the regional boards shall be  
      required to comply with the provisions of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 21100) of Division 13 of the Public  
      Resources Code prior to the adoption of any waste discharge requirement, except requirements for new sources as  
      defined in the Federal Water Pollution Control Act or acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto.” (Emphasis  
      added.)

1 with such requirements, it would be subject to enforcement action for violation of the Phase II  
2 General Permit. (See Phase II General Permit, pp. 5, 14, 15, and 18.)

3 When adopting permit requirements, the Central Coast Water Board has a duty to “set  
4 forth findings to bridge the analytic gap between the raw evidence and the ultimate decision or  
5 order.” (*Topanga Assn. for a Scenic Community v. County of Los Angeles* (1974) 811 Cal.3d 506,  
6 515 (*Topanga*)). This serves to “conduce the administrative body to draw legally relevant sub-  
7 conclusions supportive of its ultimate decision” and “facilitate orderly analysis and minimize the  
8 likelihood that the agency will randomly leap from evidence to conclusions.” (*Id.*, p. 516.) As  
9 the California Supreme Court explained, clear articulation of “the relationships between evidence  
10 and findings and between findings and ultimate action” discloses “the analytic route the  
11 administrative agency traveled from evidence to action.” (*Id.*, p. 515.) The Legislature  
12 “contemplated that the agency would reveal this route” in the findings. (*Ibid.*) Findings revealing  
13 the analytic route traveled by the agency must be supported by evidence in the record. (*Id.*,  
14 pp. 514-515.)

15 The Central Coast Water Board failed to satisfy these duties when it adopted Resolution  
16 No. R3-2012-0025. The findings in Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 consist of general statements  
17 and broad conclusions related to a perceived need for post-construction hydromodification  
18 criteria. (See Exh. A-1 to A-6, A-8 to A-37.) The findings do not explain the basis for each Post-  
19 Construction Requirement adopted by the Central Coast Water Board or how they relate to the  
20 City in particular. Further, the findings do not explain how the broad-scale WMZ designations on  
21 which the Post-Construction Requirements are based account for local differences in soils,  
22 topography, and other environmental conditions. Accordingly, the findings impermissibly fail to  
23 “bridge the analytic gap between the raw evidence and the ultimate decision or order” or reveal  
24 the “analytic route the [Central Coast Water Board] traveled from evidence to ultimate action.”  
25 (*Topanga, supra*, 11 Cal.3d, p. 515.)

26 Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 creates substantive obligations of great significance.  
27 Nowhere does it explain or justify these specific requirements. Finding No. 9 states: “The  
28 Technical Support Document (Attachment 2) contains rationale, justification, and explanation for

1 the Post-Construction Requirements. This information is hereby incorporated by reference.”  
2 (Exh. A-2 to A-3.) The City submits that incorporating a technical document cannot satisfy the  
3 requirement to serve as a bridge between the evidence and ultimate order. The Central Coast  
4 Water Board must make findings, rather than generally referring to a separate informational  
5 document.

6 However, assuming *arguendo* that incorporating Attachment 2 into Resolution  
7 No. R3-2012-0025 could ever satisfy the requirement to explain the basis for regulatory  
8 requirements in the findings, the findings still fall below the legal standard. Attachment 2  
9 generally discusses the regulatory context and environmental conditions before briefly addressing  
10 the categories of Post-Construction Requirements, rather than the many specific requirements of  
11 each category. (See generally Exh. A-42 to A-91.) For example, Attachment 2 does not explain  
12 why the Central Coast Water Board determined it necessary to have small MS4s or the City in  
13 particular apply site design and runoff reduction performance requirements to residential  
14 properties. (Exh. A-61, A-12.) Nor does Attachment 2 explain why 2,500 square feet was  
15 determined as the threshold for invoking such performance requirements when that amount of  
16 impervious surface is created or replaced. (Exh. A-61, A-12.) Moreover, Resolution  
17 No. R3-2012-0025 does not explain how each Post-Construction Requirement comports with the  
18 MEP standard.

19 With regard to the requirement to retain runoff from events up to the 95th percentile  
20 24-hour rainfall event, no findings explain how the requirement is technically or economically  
21 feasible for the localities in which it is being applied. (Exh. A-64 to A-69.) Respecting  
22 Attachment D to Attachment 1, which defines the Tributary Area as the entire project without  
23 excluding existing impervious areas that will not be replaced, and contains the requirement to use  
24 a 1.963 multiplier for 85th and 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall events, for calculating water  
25 quality volume and retention volume, respectively, Attachment 2 merely directs readers to a  
26 website. (Exh. A-86.) The website contains nearly two-dozen links and attachments, and it is not  
27 clear which link or attachment contains the information related to Attachment D.<sup>7</sup>

28 <sup>7</sup> [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/) (last visited Oct. 1, 2012).

1 In addition to failing to bridge the analytic gap between the evidence and specific Post-  
2 Construction Requirements, the Central Coast Water Board also failed to adopt regulatory  
3 requirements supported by evidence in the record. The record is replete with references to the  
4 unnecessary and unattainable nature of many of the Post-Construction Requirements.<sup>8</sup> The  
5 Central Coast Water Board did not adequately study or consider the specific concerns of parties  
6 who provided comments on the Draft Resolution and its subsequent revisions. As a result, even if  
7 the State Water Board may conclude the Post-Construction Requirements were addressed in  
8 findings, the findings are not supported by evidence in the record.

9 Based on the foregoing reasons, the State Water Board should find that Resolution  
10 No. R3-2012-0025 is invalid.

11 **B. The Central Coast Water Board Violated Water Code Sections 13263(a) and 13241**  
12 **By Failing to Consider Certain Requirements Before Adopting Resolution**  
13 **No. R3-2012-0025**

14 Water Code section 13263(a) requires the Central Coast Water Board to consider the  
15 factors of Water Code section 13241 when adopting permit-based requirements more restrictive  
16 than those required by federal law. (*Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005)  
17 35 Cal.4th 613, 626-627 (*Burbank*)). The factors listed in Water Code section 13241 include:

- 18 (a) Past, present, and probable future beneficial uses of water.
- 19 (b) Environmental characteristics of the hydrographic unit under consideration,  
20 including the quality of water available thereto.
- 21 (c) Water quality conditions that could reasonably be achieved through the  
22 coordinated control of all factors which affect water quality in the area.
- 23 (d) Economic considerations.
- 24 (e) The need for developing housing within the region.
- 25 (f) The need to develop and use recycled water.

26  
27 <sup>8</sup> See comment letters regarding the Joint Effort Post-Construction Requirements submitted by the City of Lompoc on  
28 June 20, 2012; the County of Santa Barbara on July 3, 2012; the City of Goleta on July 5, 2012; and the California  
Stormwater Quality Association on July 6, 2012.

1 As explained by the Supreme Court in *Burbank*, “economic considerations” include the  
2 cost the permit holder will incur to comply with the adopted numeric pollutant restrictions.  
3 (*Burbank, supra*, 35 Cal.4th, p. 627.) Guidance from the State Water Board’s Chief Counsel  
4 reaffirms that the Central Coast Water Board has an affirmative duty to consider economics and  
5 must engage in a balancing of public interest factors. (Memorandum to Regional Water Board  
6 Executive Officers and Regional Water Board Attorneys, from William R. Attwater, Chief  
7 Counsel, SWRCB, Re: Guidance on the Consideration of Economics in the Adoption of Water  
8 Quality Objectives (Jan. 4, 1994) attached hereto as Exhibit C.) The Central Coast Water Board  
9 must address the Water Code section 13241 factors in the permit findings where such  
10 requirements exceed federal requirements. (*In the Matter of the Review on Own Motion of Waste*  
11 *Discharge Requirements Order No. 5-01-044 for Vacaville’s Easterly Wastewater Treatment*  
12 *Plant*, State Board Order WQO 2002-0015 (Oct. 3, 2002), p. 35.)

13 Given that the Post-Construction Requirements exceed the requirements of the Phase II  
14 General Permit and MEP standard, as described below, the Central Coast Water Board had a duty  
15 to consider economics and the other public interest factors in Water Code section 13241. (Wat.  
16 Code, § 13263; *Burbank, supra*, 35 Cal.4th, p. 627.) The findings and record in this matter are  
17 devoid of evidence that the Central Coast Water Board adequately and properly considered the  
18 factors of Water Code section 13241. Therefore, the City respectfully requests that the State  
19 Water Board issue an order declaring Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 invalid.

20 **C. The Central Coast Water Board Violated the Rules That Apply to Adjudicatory**  
21 **Proceedings for Adoption of Permit-Based Requirements**

22 The Central Coast Water Board adopted Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 in violation of the  
23 rules that apply to adjudicatory proceedings for adoption of permit-based requirements. In  
24 essence, the Central Coast Water Board’s action to adopt the Post-Construction Requirements for  
25 Phase II communities in the Central Coast region constitutes an amendment to the Phase II  
26 General Permit as adopted by the State Water Board. The Phase II General Permit is considered  
27 to be a quasi-adjudicatory action. (See *City of Arcadia v. State Water Resources Control Bd.*  
28 (2006) 135 Cal.App.4th 1392, 1408-1409; *Mountain Defense League v. Board of Supervisors*

1 (1977) 65 Cal.App.3d 723, 729.) By extension, Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 is a quasi-judicial  
2 order, and the process for its adoption was quasi-adjudicative in nature. Further, the proceedings  
3 leading up to the adoption of the Draft Resolution and related documents ultimately resulted in an  
4 order that determines a legal right, duty, or other legal interest of particular entities, including the  
5 City. Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 contains detailed and specific requirements as well as  
6 significant individual determinations, and thus the adoption of this resolution was clearly a quasi-  
7 adjudicative act. For example, a finding in Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 states that the Post-  
8 Construction Requirements “fulfill the Joint Effort BMPs in the Joint Effort MS4s’ SWMPs  
9 requiring development of hydromodification control criteria and applicability thresholds.”  
10 (Exh. A-5.) As noted previously, the Central Coast Water Board characterizes Resolution  
11 No. R3-2012-0025 as constituting WDRs. (See Exh. A-5.) As such, the Central Coast Water  
12 Board was required to comply with the Administrative Procedure Act (APA), the California  
13 Administrative Adjudication Bill of Rights, and other related requirements that afford interested  
14 members of the public, including the City, due process.

15 The APA (Gov. Code, § 11400 et seq.), which includes the California Administrative  
16 Adjudication Bill of Rights (*id.*, § 11425.10 et seq.), contains several procedural safeguards that  
17 govern these types of adjudicative processes before the Central Coast Water Board. Specifically,  
18 the Administrative Adjudication Bill of Rights specifies the minimum due process and public  
19 interest requirements that must be satisfied in a hearing subject to its provisions, and as applicable  
20 to this Petition, requires that “[t]he agency shall give the person to which the agency action is  
21 directed notice and an opportunity to be heard, including the opportunity to present and rebut  
22 evidence.” (*Id.*, § 11425.10(a)(1).) The California Code of Regulations governing adjudicative  
23 proceedings of the Central Coast Water Board contain similar requirements, including the  
24 opportunity to present and cross-examine witnesses. (See Cal. Code Regs, tit. 23, § 623 et seq.)

25 Further, Central Coast Water Board decisions must “fully comport with due process”  
26 requirements (see *Voices of the Wetlands v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2011) 52 Cal.4th  
27 499, 528), and affected parties such as the City must have the opportunity to be heard at a  
28 meaningful time and in a meaningful manner. (*Natural Resources Defense Council v. Fish &*

1 *Game Com.* (1994) 28 Cal.App.4th 1104, 1126.) For the opportunity to comment to be  
2 considered “meaningful” and thereby satisfy due process considerations, the affected party must  
3 receive adequate time to prepare a response. (See *Kempland v. Regents of University of*  
4 *California* (1984) 155 Cal.App.3d 644, 649.) The Central Coast Water Board failed to satisfy  
5 these requirements.

6 Specifically, the City and other interested parties were provided just three minutes each to  
7 discuss the Draft Resolution as revised. In addition, Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 was adopted  
8 after staff made significant changes to the Draft Resolution that were not available to the public  
9 until sometime around August 15, 2012. These changes include, but are not limited to, the  
10 addition of Attachments D, E, and F in their entirety and related operative provisions. (See  
11 section I.C. above.) The public did not have an opportunity to submit written comments on these  
12 and other significant revisions. Nor did the public have adequate opportunity to review these  
13 revisions before their adoption on September 6, 2012.

14 By inserting significant substantive provisions into the Draft Resolution, provisions that  
15 were presented after the close of the public comment period, the Central Coast Water Board  
16 failed to provide the City and others an opportunity to comment on these new additions. The City  
17 was never afforded the opportunity to present evidence or written comments related to those  
18 changes, nor was the City provided with the changes until shortly before their adoption. There  
19 are requirements within these revisions that will have a significant impact on the City, yet the  
20 City was not given sufficient opportunity to address their inclusion in Resolution  
21 No. R3-2012-0025. Accordingly, the Central Coast Water Board’s process violated the City’s  
22 due process rights.

23 Moreover, these amendments were in no way a “logical outgrowth” of the noticed  
24 proposal. While courts have noted that a final permit issued by an agency need not be identical to  
25 the draft permit, a final permit that departs from a proposed permit must still be a logical  
26 outgrowth of the noticed proposal. (See *NRDC v. United States EPA* (9th Cir. 2002) 279 F.3d  
27 1180, 1186.) However, in this case, the City and other interested parties could not reasonably  
28 “have anticipated the final rulemaking from the draft permit.” (*Ibid.*, quoting *NRDC v. EPA*

1 (1988) 863 F.2d 1420, 1429.) The late modifications were well beyond the scope of the original  
2 Draft Resolution, and were not related or responsive to prior comments and information received.  
3 Thus, adopting the late modifications without providing the City and others an opportunity to  
4 comment on them in a meaningful way constitutes a violation of due process rights. As a result,  
5 the State Water Board should find Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 invalid for violating the  
6 procedural due process rights of the City and others.

7 **D. Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 Imposes Requirements on the City That Exceed the**  
8 **MEP Standard**

9 This Petition challenges the previously identified control measures that Resolution  
10 No. R3-2012-0025 requires the City to amend and include in its SWMP and to implement as part  
11 of the City's overall stormwater program. The City submits that these Post-Construction  
12 Requirements are inconsistent with the MEP standard prescribed by the CWA, federal  
13 regulations, and State Water Board orders (including the Phase II General Permit).

14 Under the CWA, all MS4 permits must require controls to reduce the discharge of  
15 pollutants to the MEP. In this regard, the CWA states:

16 Permits for discharges from municipal storm sewers . . . shall require controls to  
17 reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including  
18 management practices, control techniques and system, design and engineering  
19 methods, and such other provisions as the [permitting authority] determines  
20 appropriate for the control of such pollutants. (33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(B)(iii).)

21 The federal regulations and state's Phase II General Permit require MS4 permittees to  
22 develop, implement, and enforce SWMPs to reduce discharges of pollutants to the MEP.  
23 (40 C.F.R. § 122.34(a); Phase II General Permit, p. 8.) SWMPs must include BMPs and  
24 associated measurable goals to fulfill requirements associated with the following six minimum  
25 control measures: (1) public education and outreach on storm water impacts; (2) public  
26 involvement and participation in SWMP development and implementation; (3) illicit discharge  
27 detection and elimination; (4) construction and site storm water runoff control; (5) post-  
28 construction storm water management in new development and redevelopment; and (6) pollution  
29 prevention and good housekeeping for municipal operations. (40 C.F.R. § 122.34; Phase II  
30 General Permit, pp. 8-12.)

1 Implementation of BMPs consistent with the SWMP and applicable MS4 permit  
2 constitutes compliance with the MEP standard. (40 C.F.R. § 122.34(a).) The federal regulations  
3 describe BMPs as “generally the most appropriate form of effluent limitations when designed to  
4 satisfy technology requirements (*including reduction of pollutants to the maximum extent*  
5 *practicable*) and to protect water quality.” (*Ibid.*, emphasis added.) The MEP standard entails an  
6 iterative process whereby the permittee reviews and improves BMPs over time. (*Id.*, § 122.34(g);  
7 Phase II General Permit, p. 9; see *In the Matter of the Petitions of Building Industry Association*  
8 *of San Diego County and Western State Petroleum Association*, State Water Board  
9 Order WQ 2001-15 (Nov. 15, 2001), pp. 5, 7; *In the Matter of the Petitions of the Cities of*  
10 *Bellflower, et al., the City of Arcadia, and Western States Petroleum Association*, State Water  
11 Board Order WQ 2000-11 (July 19, 2001), pp. 3, 16.)

12 The applicable legal authority and guidance emphasize the need to consider site-specific  
13 factors (including cost) when determining what constitutes MEP. Immediately following is a  
14 more detailed discussion of the MEP standard in this regard and the City’s explanation for why  
15 the requirements of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 impermissibly conflict with the MEP standard.

16 **1. The MEP Standard Is Flexible, Continually Evolves, and Requires the**  
17 **Consideration of Site-Specific Factors**

18 Applicable legal authority and other guidance make clear that MEP is a flexible, evolving,  
19 and site-specific standard that involves the consideration of various factors. Such factors include  
20 public acceptance, cost versus benefits, and technical and economic feasibility. Technical  
21 feasibility may depend on local environmental conditions (e.g., soils, geography, parcel size),  
22 while economic feasibility may depend on local economic conditions.

23 EPA guidance states that the MEP standard “allow[s] the permitting authority and  
24 regulated MS4s *maximum flexibility* in their interpretation of it as appropriate.” (Storm Water  
25 Phase II Compliance Assistance Guide, EPA 833-R-00-002 (Mar. 2000), pp. 4-17, emphasis  
26 added.) EPA guidance emphasizes the importance of applying MEP in a flexible, site-specific  
27 manner as part of an iterative process. (64 Fed. Reg. 68722, 68732, 68755 (Dec. 8, 1999);  
28 MS4 Program Evaluation Guidance, EPA 833-R-07-003 (Jan. 2007), p. 2; Stormwater Phase II

1 Final Rule, EPA 833-F-00-009 (Jan. 2000), p. 1.) For example, EPA guidance for small MS4s  
2 states:

3 *This final rule requires the permittee to choose appropriate best management*  
4 *practices (BMPs) for each minimum control measure. In other words, EPA*  
5 *expects Phase II permittees to develop and update their stormwater management*  
6 *plans and their BMPs to fit the particular characteristics and needs of the permittee*  
7 *and the area served by its MS4. Therefore the Federal or State operator of a*  
8 *regulated storm sewer system can take advantage of the flexibility provided by the*  
9 *rule to utilize the most suitable minimum control measures for its MS4.*  
10 *(Stormwater Phase II Final Rule, Federal and State-Operated MS4s: Program*  
11 *Implementation, EPA 833-F-00-012 (Dec. 2005), p. 2, emphasis added.)*

12 Additional EPA guidance for small MS4s states: "Because redevelopment projects may  
13 have site constraints not found on new development sites, the Phase II Final Rule provides  
14 flexibility for implementing post-construction controls on redevelopment sites that consider these  
15 constraints." (Stormwater Phase II Final Rule, Post-Construction Runoff Minimum Control  
16 Measure, EPA 833-F-00-012 (Dec. 2005), p. 2.) Further, "[i]t is important to recognize that  
17 many BMPs are climate-specific, and not all BMPs are appropriate in every geographic area."  
18 (*Ibid.*) Other EPA guidance for new development and redevelopment states: "EPA recommends  
19 that the BMPs chosen: *be appropriate for the local community; minimize water quality impacts;*  
20 *and attempt to maintain pre-development runoff conditions.*"<sup>9</sup> (See 40 C.F.R. § 122.34(b)(5)(iii),  
21 emphasis added.)

22 The Phase II General Permit echoes the importance of the permittee having flexibility to  
23 develop its BMPs based on local conditions. The Phase II General Permit states:

24 [B]ecause storm water programs are locally driven and local conditions vary, some  
25 BMPs may be more effective in one community than in another. A community  
26 that has a high growth rate would derive more benefit on focusing on construction  
27 and post-construction programs than on an illicit connection program because  
28 illicit connects are more prevalent in older communities. (Phase II General Permit,  
p. 9.)

Moreover, the Phase II General Permit describes MEP as "an ever-evolving, flexible, and  
advancing concept, *which considers technical and economic feasibility.*" (Phase II General

<sup>9</sup>The City believes that any requirement more restrictive than an 85th percentile retention requirement will exceed the City's pre-development runoff conditions.

1 Permit, p. 4, emphasis added.) The Phase II General Permit emphasizes the need for such  
2 flexibility and an iterative MEP process as follows:

3 As knowledge about controlling urban runoff continues to evolve, so does that  
4 which constitutes MEP. Reducing the discharge of storm water pollutants to MEP  
5 in order to protect beneficial uses requires review and improvement, which  
6 includes seeking new opportunities. To do this the Permittee must conduct and  
7 document evaluation and assessment of each relevant element of its program and  
8 revise activities, control measures, BMPs and measurable goals, as necessary to  
9 meet MEP. (Phase II General Permit, p. 4.)

10 The Fact Sheet for the Phase II General Permit explains that technical feasibility, cost,  
11 effectiveness, and public acceptance are factors used to develop BMPs that achieve MEP:

12 *In choosing BMPs, the major focus is on technical feasibility, but cost,*  
13 *effectiveness, and public acceptance are also relevant.* If a Permittee chooses only  
14 the most inexpensive BMPs, it is likely that MEP has not been met. *If a Permittee*  
15 *employs all applicable BMPs except those that are not technically feasible in the*  
16 *locality, or whose cost exceeds any benefit to be derived, it would meet the MEP*  
17 *standard.* MEP requires Permittees to choose effective BMPs, and to reject  
18 applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will serve the same purpose,  
19 the BMPs are not technically feasible, or the cost is prohibitive. (Phase II General  
20 Permit Fact Sheet, p. 9; see also Memorandum from E. Jennings, State Water  
21 Board Office of the Chief Counsel, to A. Matthews, State Water Board Division of  
22 Water Quality<sup>10</sup> (Feb. 11, 1993) (1993 Memorandum), pp. 4-5, attached as  
23 Exhibit D, emphasis added.)

24 State Water Board Order WQO 2000-11 and state guidance also emphasize the flexible,  
25 site-specific nature of MEP. (See, e.g., State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11, *supra*, p. 20;  
26 Exh. D.) The State Water Board held that where “a permittee employs all applicable BMPs [best  
27 management practices] except those where it can show that they are *not technically feasible in the*  
28 *locality, or whose costs would exceed any benefit to be derived, it would have met the [MEP]*  
*standard.”* (State Water Board Order WQ 2000-11, pp. 19-20, emphasis added.)

Similarly, the 1993 Memorandum instructs that selecting BMPs to achieve MEP means  
“choosing effective BMPs, and rejecting applicable BMPs only where other effective BMPs will  
serve the same purpose, the BMPs would not be technically feasible, or the cost would be

<sup>10</sup> The City requests that the State Water Board take official notice of the 1993 Memorandum pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 648.2, which provides that the State Water Board may take official notice of such facts as may be judicially noticed by the courts of this state, and also of any generally accepted technical or scientific matter within the State Water Board’s field of expertise. The 1993 Memorandum is a document that may be judicially noticed by courts in the state, and is a generally accepted policy document and technical document within the State Water Board’s field of expertise.

1 prohibitive.” (Exh. D-4.) The 1993 Memorandum recommends considering the following site-  
2 specific factors to determine whether a municipality would achieve MEP in a given instance:

- 3 1. Effectiveness: Will the BMP address a pollutant of concern?
- 4 2. Regulatory Compliance: Is the BMP in compliance with storm water regulations  
5 as well as other environmental regulations?
- 6 3. *Public acceptance: Does the BMP have public support?*
- 7 4. *Cost: Will the cost of implementing the BMP have a reasonable relationship to*  
8 *the pollution control benefits to be achieved?*
- 9 5. *Technical Feasibility: Is the BMP technically feasible considering soils,*  
10 *geography, water resources, etc.?* (Exh. D-4 to Exh. D-5, emphasis added.)

11 Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 generally agrees with this description of the MEP standard  
12 as being flexible, site-specific, adaptive, and involving the consideration of economic and  
13 technical feasibility, stating:

14 The maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard is an ever-evolving, flexible, and  
15 advancing concept, which considers technical and economic feasibility. As  
16 knowledge about controlling urban runoff continues to evolve, so does that which  
17 constitutes MEP. Reducing the discharge of stormwater pollutants to the MEP in  
18 order to protect beneficial uses requires review and improvement, which includes  
19 seeking new opportunities[.] (Exh. A-5.)

20 **2. Requirements of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 Impermissibly Conflict With  
21 the MEP Standard**

22 As an initial matter, nothing in the Phase II General Permit or federal regulations requires  
23 the City to implement the specific Post-Construction Requirements mandated by Resolution  
24 No. R3-2012-0025. Nor do the federal regulations or Phase II General Permit identify  
25 hydromodification criteria as necessary or appropriate to fulfill any of the six minimum control  
26 measures that a SWMP must include.

27 Further, as described above, the MEP standard is site-specific and a flexible concept  
28 whereby permittees review and refine BMPs over time. In this case, the Central Coast Water  
Board passingly acknowledged the MEP standard, but adopted very prescriptive requirements  
that apply across a region without proper regard for local economic and environmental

1 conditions, or technical feasibility. Such requirements may be changed only through adoption of  
2 a resolution by the Central Coast Water Board. This approach is anything but flexible, amendable  
3 to evolution, or site-specific and exceeds the MEP standard.

4 For the reasons provided below, the Post-Construction Requirements exceed the MEP  
5 standard as a result of: being technically infeasible; far surpassing their economic benefits and/or  
6 being economically infeasible; and being generally and overwhelmingly unaccepted by the  
7 public.

8 **a. The Challenged Post-Construction Requirements Are Technically**  
9 **Infeasible**

10 The Post-Construction Requirements exceed MEP because they are technically infeasible.  
11 For the City, and presumably for other municipalities, some of the most infeasible and troubling  
12 requirements include those requiring prevention of off-site discharge from storms up to the  
13 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall event and use of a multiplier of 1.963 when calculating retention  
14 volume and water quality volumes for storms. Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 acknowledges, "in  
15 some circumstances, site conditions (e.g., historical soil contamination) and the type of  
16 development (i.e., urban infill) can limit the feasibility of retaining, infiltrating, and reusing  
17 stormwater at sites." (Exh. A-4.) This is particularly true with regard to the City, which must  
18 comply with the Post-Construction Requirements for WMZs 1. The City's soil type does not  
19 allow infiltration at a rate conducive to these retention/infiltration requirements. Compounding  
20 the problem is that the City primarily has only infill and redevelopment properties available  
21 within the City's sphere of influence. Based on these environmental conditions and the City's  
22 development history, much (if not all) of the City would be incapable of infiltrating the  
23 95th percentile 24-hour rainfall event (with or without the use of multipliers) or 85th percentile  
24 24-hour rainfall event with the 1.963 multiplier, even in an undeveloped state. The 2012 Draft  
25 Phase II General Permit proposes requirements up to the 85th percentile, but not the  
26 95th percentile, 24-hour storm event, and does not apply the 1.963 multiplier. (2012 Draft  
27 Phase II General Permit, pp. 52, 54.)  
28

1 Technical Guidance of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for Section 438 of the  
2 federal Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) is the purported basis for the  
3 95th percentile requirement. (*Method and Findings of the Joint Effort for Hydromodification*  
4 *Control in the Central Coast Region of California*, prepared for the Central Coast Water Board by  
5 Stillwater Sciences and Tetra Tech (June 14, 2012), p. 46.) The EISA guidance includes a  
6 95th percentile retention requirement for federal facilities creating or replacing more than  
7 5,000 square feet. (*Ibid.*) There is no basis to conclude (or findings in the record supporting) that  
8 this standard for federal facilities, which is backed by the resources of the federal government, is  
9 technically or economically feasible for the City.

10 Moreover, the Post-Construction Requirements do not incorporate the full text of this  
11 guidance, which lists an alternative option for compliance to perform a site-specific hydrologic  
12 analysis and provide the appropriate site-specific compliance. (*Technical Guidance On*  
13 *Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects Under Section 438 of the*  
14 *Energy Independence and Security Act*, EPA 841-B-09-001 (Dec. 2009), p. 12; see also  
15 California Stormwater Quality Association comment letter to Mr. Dominic Roques (July 6, 2012)  
16 (CASQA Comment Letter), pp. 3-4.) This option could be used if predevelopment runoff  
17 conditions can be maintained by retaining less than the 95th percentile rainfall event. Further, the  
18 Section 438 Technical Guidance provides for other options when retention of the 95th percentile  
19 storm event is not feasible. (CASQA Comment Letter, p. 4.) Other options include: the use of  
20 evapotranspiration and harvesting and reuse, rather than just infiltration for areas designated as  
21 WMZ 1 and portions of WMZs 4, 7, and 10; specific conditions that can be used to justify a  
22 determination that it is not technically feasible to implement fully the criteria, and rainwater  
23 harvesting and use is not practical; and, when a determination of technical infeasibility is made,  
24 projects can be approved based on a maximum extent technically feasible versus requiring off-site  
25 compliance, regardless if off-site compliance is feasible. (CASQA Comment Letter, p. 4.)

26 Under the Post-Construction Requirements, the proponent of a regulated project may  
27 undertake alternative compliance measures (off-site compliance) if the water quality or  
28 infiltration requirements cannot be met due to infeasibility. (Exh. A-19, A-22.) Alternative

1 compliance refers to achieving the requirement off-site through mechanisms such as developer  
2 fee-in-lieu arrangements and/or use of regional facilities. (Exh. A-22.) However, this alternative  
3 means compliance is also infeasible. For example, off-site compliance generally must occur in  
4 the same watershed. (Exh. A-22.) For the City, existing development restrictions and  
5 environmental and economic constraints make this unworkable for many projects. Specifically,  
6 the City's General Plan includes many designated ESHAs, which preclude the use of these areas  
7 for off-site mitigation. The Post-Construction Requirements allow the Central Coast Water  
8 Board Executive Officer to approve off-site compliance projects outside the watershed, but the  
9 approval is discretionary, there are no criteria for when this approval should be given, and there is  
10 no certainty that suitable alternative lands exist or that it will be technically and economically  
11 feasible to implement a project on them. (Exh. A-22.) In most instances, all suitable land may  
12 exist on private property.

13 **b. The Challenged Post-Construction Requirements Far Surpass Their**  
14 **Economic and Environmental Benefits and/or Are Economically**  
15 **Infeasible**

16 The costs of the Post-Construction Requirements unquestionably exceed their benefits,  
17 and in some cases, the costs make the requirements economically infeasible to implement.  
18 Further, the Post-Construction Requirements come on the heels of the elimination of  
19 redevelopment funds by the state. Other than Housing and Urban Development monies, this was  
20 the only source of funding that was available to encourage beneficial redevelopment and property  
21 improvement within the City.

22 The adopted requirements would increase both the cost and complexity of development  
23 for private and City infill and redevelopment projects. For example, substantial additional costs  
24 will be incurred for engineering practices, LID materials, infiltration structures, and plan check  
25 and inspection fees. To comply with the Post-Construction Requirements on small lots,  
26 businesses may need to modify their development plans in a manner that no longer makes the  
27 project feasible (e.g., eliminate parking lots or office areas), which may ultimately be considered  
28 a regulatory taking. (See section E, post.)

1 As a result of the additional costs represented by the Post-Construction Requirements, the  
2 City expects that it will have increased difficulty attracting new businesses and retaining  
3 profitable businesses; lose revenue from planning and building development fees; and lose  
4 revenue from property and sales tax. Lack of job creation from the loss of development/  
5 redevelopment is expected to have tremendous long-term effects for the City. Further, affordable  
6 housing is expected to become unattainable as the cost of development consistent with the Post-  
7 Construction Requirements rises beyond that which is economically feasible, especially for a  
8 community like the City.

9 To implement the Post-Construction Requirements, the City would, among other things,  
10 have to revise its Storm Water Management Ordinance, planning application forms and handouts,  
11 building application forms and handouts, environmental guidelines, and City improvement  
12 standards; train staff in requirements; undertake additional building and grading plan review and  
13 inspections; perform additional planning stormwater review for discretionary projects, concept  
14 plans, improvement plans, and stormwater control plan requirements; develop and adopt City  
15 standards for basins and LID features; and comply with detailed verification and reporting  
16 requirements. Those actions, and the implementation and oversight of the new ordinance, would  
17 require significant staff time. The City simply cannot afford these additional expenses, and will  
18 be in the untenable position of having to divert money from vital public services in an attempt to  
19 cover the costs.

20 Moreover, the additional incremental volume of water captured by requiring a volume  
21 beyond the 85th percentile has not been demonstrated to be more protective. (CASQA Comment  
22 Letter, p. 2.) For example, the 85th percentile 24-hour storm was “determined to be the  
23 ‘maximized’ or ‘optimized’ capture volume based on studies by Urbonas, et. al. in the 1990s.”  
24 (CASQA Comment Letter, pp. 2-3.) Specifically, a City of Denver study shows that doubling the  
25 maximized capture volume results in a very small increase in the total annual runoff captured.  
26 (CASQA Comment Letter, p. 3.) “The 95th percentile, 24-hour storm volume is approximately  
27 twice that of the 85th percentile 24-hour storm. A sensitivity analysis performed for the City of  
28 Denver showed that doubling the maximized capture volume results in a very small increase in

1 the total annual runoff captured.” Conversely, however, the economic impact is significant.  
2 “While doubling the size of a facility to retain the 95th vs. the 85th percentile storm may not  
3 completely double the capital cost of the facility, it will likely double the opportunity cost, i.e.,  
4 the surface area of the site that must be used for the stormwater control measure and can’t be used  
5 for other purposes.” (CASQA Comment Letter, p. 3.)

6 Accordingly, costs for meeting the Post-Construction Requirements to retain runoff from  
7 storm events up to the 95th percentile 24-hour storm are not reasonable as compared to the  
8 environmental and economic benefit to be gained. After the written public comment period, in  
9 which the CASQA comments were submitted, Attachment 1 was further changed to require a  
10 multiplier of 1.963 for the 85th percentile 24-hour storm for water quality and for the  
11 95th percentile 24-hour storm for retention/infiltration. Such requirements therefore exceed  
12 MEP. As indicated above, when requirements exceed MEP, the Central Coast Water Board must  
13 comply with Water Code section 13263 and consider the factors specified in Water Code  
14 section 13241, including economics.

15 **c. The Challenged Post-Construction Requirements Far Exceed Similar**  
16 **Requirements in Phase I Municipal Stormwater Permits and the Draft**  
17 **2012 Phase II General Permit Found to Satisfy the MEP Standard**

18 Although MEP is a site-specific consideration, the fact that many other Regional Water  
19 Boards and the State Water Board have determined that the 85th percentile 24-hour storm is an  
20 appropriate basis for sizing of stormwater control measures provides further evidence that the  
21 challenged Post-Construction Requirements being imposed by the Central Coast Water Board  
22 exceed MEP, and are inappropriate for application to Phase II communities.

23 The federal regulatory scheme establishes separate requirements for MS4 permits and  
24 applications based on whether the discharger is a large, medium, or small MS4. (See 40 C.F.R.  
25 § 122.26.) The Phase I regulations govern the issuance of stormwater permits for large and  
26 medium MS4s, which by definition serve incorporated areas with populations of 100,000 or  
27 more. (See 40 C.F.R. §§ 122.26(b)(4), (7); 55 Fed. Reg. 47990 (Nov. 16, 1990).) The Phase II  
28 regulations govern the issuance of stormwater permits for small MS4s, which serve populations  
of less than 100,000. (40 C.F.R. §§ 122.26(b)(16), 122.30-122.37.)

1 As mentioned, SWMPs must include BMPs implementing six specific minimum control  
2 measures, and compliance with the BMPs equates to compliance with the MEP standard.  
3 (40 C.F.R. § 122.34; Phase II General Permit, pp. 8-12.) EPA has stated that small MS4s should  
4 not be required to implement BMPs that go beyond the six minimum control measures. For  
5 example, EPA guidance “strongly recommends” that:

6 [N]o additional requirements beyond the minimum control measures be imposed  
7 on regulated small MS4s without the agreement of the operator of the affected  
8 small MS4, except where an approved TMDL [total maximum daily load] or  
9 equivalent analysis provides adequate information to develop more specific  
10 measures to protect water quality. (40 C.F.R. § 122.34(e)(2).)

11 Although development and redevelopment standards are one of the six specific minimum control  
12 measures, the specific Post-Construction Requirements are BMPs that exceed MEP.

13 Specifically, other Regional Water Boards have determined that an appropriate BMP for  
14 post-construction stormwater is to retain and treat stormwater runoff that equals approximately  
15 the 85th percentile 24-hour storm runoff event, and the current Draft Phase II General Permit  
16 would also adopt this requirement. (See, e.g., Draft 2012 Phase II General Permit, p. 54; see also,  
17 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge  
18 Requirements for Storm Water (Wet Weather) and Non-Storm Water (Dry Weather) Discharges  
19 from The Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems Within the Ventura County Watershed  
20 Protection District, County of Ventura and the Incorporated Cities therein (Ventura MS4 Permit),  
21 p. 57; National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit and Waste Discharge  
22 Requirements for the Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, the  
23 County of Riverside, and the Incorporated Cities of the Riverside County within the Santa Ana  
24 Region (Riverside MS4 Permit), p. 91.)<sup>11</sup> Moreover, in these other examples, facilities may be  
25 designed to evapotranspire, infiltrate, harvest/use, and biotreat stormwater to meet the volumetric  
26 sizing requirement. (Draft 2012 Phase II General Permit, p. 54; Ventura MS4 Permit, p. 56;

27 <sup>11</sup> The City requests that the State Water Board take official notice of the Ventura MS4 Permit and Riverside MS4  
28 Permit pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 648.2, which provides that the State Water Board  
may take official notice of such facts as may be judicially noticed by the courts of this state, and also of any generally  
accepted technical or scientific matter within the State Water Board’s field of expertise. The Ventura MS4 Permit  
and the Riverside MS4 Permit, and their respective contents, are facts that may be judicially noticed by courts in the  
state.

1 Riverside MS4 Permit, p. 91.) Conversely, the Central Coast Water Board requirement for  
2 retention of the 95th percentile 24-hour storm, and only allowing infiltration in WMZ 1 and  
3 portions of WMZs 4, 7, and 10, for small Phase II communities, far exceeds the BMPs being  
4 imposed on and applied by larger municipalities. Such a contradiction indicates that the Central  
5 Coast Water Board's requirements exceed MEP.

6 **d. There Is an Overall Lack of Public Acceptance of the Post-**  
7 **Construction Requirements**

8 Public comments and testimony related to the adoption of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025  
9 provide overwhelming evidence of an overall lack of public acceptance for applying the Post-  
10 Construction Requirements to small MS4s. This is demonstrated by the fact, that in addition to a  
11 typical "responses to comments" document (which in this case was 141 pages), Central Coast  
12 Water Board staff also prepared a summary of responses to major comments titled: "Key Issues in  
13 Public Comments on May 14, 2012 Draft Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 and Central Coast Water  
14 Board Staff Responses" (Key Issues).

15 Two of the requirements most frequently and consistently commented on as problematic  
16 are the requirements to prevent off-site discharge from events up to the 95th percentile 24-hour  
17 storm event and apply the Post-Construction Requirements to ministerial projects. Neither the  
18 Key Issues nor written comments address the 1.963 multiplier, calculation of a project's  
19 Equivalent Impervious Surface Area, or other aspects of Attachments D and E, respectively,  
20 because Central Coast Water Board staff added the requirements to Attachment 1 of Resolution  
21 No. R3-2012-0025 *after the close of the written public comment period*. However, the City and  
22 others expressed concerns over these provisions to the extent possible at the September 6, 2012  
23 hearing.

24 For these reasons, Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 establishes requirements that exceed the  
25 MEP standard and should be invalidated by the State Water Board, or at a minimum, modified in  
26 accordance with this Petition.

1 **E. The Post-Construction Requirements May Subject the City to Future Takings**  
2 **Claims By Project Proponents That Are Unable to Develop or Redevelop Within the**  
3 **City Due to the Challenged Provisions**

4 Under the provisions of Resolution No. R3-2012-0025, the City will be required to  
5 impose the specified Post-Construction Requirements on regulated projects. Regulated projects  
6 subject to the requirement to infiltrate the 95th percentile 24-hour storm event include projects  
7 that create and/or replace greater than or equal to 15,000 square feet of impervious surface.  
8 Specifically, because the entirety of the City falls within WMZ 1, the City will be forced to  
9 require regulated projects to retain on-site stormwater from events up to the 95th percentile  
10 rainfall, and compliance with the retention requirement must be achieved solely through  
11 infiltration. By subjecting regulated projects to such a requirement, this requirement constitutes a  
12 governmental regulation that may deprive project proponents of regulated projects the economic  
13 benefit of their private property. The state and federal Constitutions guarantee real property  
14 owners just compensation when their land is taken for public use. (*Allegretti & Co. v. County of*  
15 *Imperial* (2006) 138 Cal.App.4th 1261, 1269.) Regulatory takings, though not direct  
16 appropriation or physical invasion of private property, are compensable under the Fifth  
17 Amendment. (*Lingle v. Chevron U.S.A. Inc.* (2005) 544 U.S. 528, 537.) Courts examining  
18 regulatory takings challenges generally analyze three factors to determine whether a taking has  
19 been effected, including the economic impact of the regulation on the claimant, the extent to  
20 which the regulation has interfered with distinct investment-backed expectations, and the  
21 character of the governmental action. (*Penn Central Transp. Co. v. City of New York* (1978)  
22 438 U.S. 104.) The Post-Construction Requirements may be considered a regulatory taking if the  
23 application of such requirements to regulated projects deprives project proponents of the  
24 economic benefit of the property.

25 The economic impact of the Post-Construction Requirements may be substantial in that it  
26 may deprive landowners of the ability to develop or redevelop the property in question. In  
27 addition, this requirement essentially requires project proponents to dedicate significant portions  
28 of the project site for infiltration of stormwater, which unreasonably impairs the value or use of  
the property. The need to retain the 95th percentile 24-hour storm on-site through infiltration

1 essentially requires that much of the project site be dedicated to open, pervious areas, which  
2 severely interferes with investment-backed expectations because it restricts the size and use of the  
3 property in question. Further, while the proposed regulation may not constitute a typical physical  
4 invasion or appropriation of land, the proposed regulation would effectively appropriate these  
5 open, pervious areas to a public use. Even if no such appropriation is found, the severity of the  
6 economic impact and the devastation of the investment-backed expectations of the landowners  
7 are sufficient to demonstrate a regulatory taking.

8 Moreover, although the Central Coast Water Board's action includes alternative  
9 compliance mechanisms, such provisions do not provide for a feasible alternative in the case of  
10 the City. As explained previously, the City has little open space available for off-site mitigation.  
11 Most open space within the City's sphere of influence is protected as designated ESHAs, or  
12 agricultural land. Come November, due to an initiative, it is possible that designated agricultural  
13 lands will face further restrictions with respect to development. Because of these restrictions, it  
14 may be virtually impossible for some project proponents to utilize the alternative compliance  
15 provisions when they are unable to meet the Post-Construction Requirements on-site. In  
16 particular, off-site compliance must be achieved within the same watershed as the regulated  
17 project, unless otherwise approved by the Central Coast Water Board's Executive Office.  
18 (Exh. A-22.) As indicated, it is more than likely that there are no off-site mitigation opportunities  
19 available in the watershed in question. Thus, the alternative compliance provisions are infeasible  
20 and may further deprive private project proponents of the investment-backed expectations, which  
21 may give rise to a regulatory takings claim against the City.

22 In light of these concerns, and others, the State Water Board must invalidate Resolution  
23 No. R3-2012-0025.

#### 24 **IV. CONCLUSION**

25 Based on this Petition and the evidence in the record, the City respectfully requests that  
26 the State Water Board adopt an order vacating Resolution No. R3-2012-0025 in its entirety. The  
27 City also requests that the order direct the Central Coast Water Board not to take further action  
28 related to post-construction stormwater control until after the State Water Board adopts the

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

revised Phase II General Permit and that any such action be consistent with the revised permit.  
Alternatively, the City requests that the State Water Board modify the Post-Construction  
Requirements with this Statement of Points and Authorities or remand Resolution  
No. R3-2012-0025 to the Central Coast Water Board to accomplish the same.

SOMACH SIMMONS & DUNN

DATED: October 8, 2012

By   
Theresa A. Dunham  
Attorneys for Petitioner  
CITY OF GOLETA

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

PROOF OF SERVICE

I am employed in the County of Sacramento; my business address is 500 Capitol Mall, Suite 1000, Sacramento, California; I am over the age of 18 years and not a party to the foregoing action.

On October 8, 2012, I served a true and correct copy of:

**THE CITY OF GOLETA'S PETITION FOR REVIEW; STATEMENT OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES IN SUPPORT THEREOF [Wat. Code, § 13320]**

X (by mail) on all parties in said action listed below, in accordance with Code of Civil Procedure § 1013a(3), by placing a true copy thereof enclosed in a sealed envelope in a designated area for outgoing mail, addressed as set forth below. At Somach Simmons & Dunn, mail placed in that designated area is given the correct amount of postage and is deposited that same day, in the ordinary course of business, in a United States mailbox in the City of Sacramento, California.

Kenneth A. Harris, Jr.  
Interim Acting Executive Officer  
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board  
895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401-7906

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct under the laws of the State of California. Executed on October 8, 2012, at Sacramento, California.

  
Michelle Bracha

# **EXHIBIT A**

**Staff Report for Resolution No. R3-2012-0025  
ATTACHMENT 1**

**CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD  
CENTRAL COAST REGION  
895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
San Luis Obispo, California**

**RESOLUTION NO. R3-2012-0025**

**APPROVING POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS  
FOR DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN THE CENTRAL COAST REGION**

The Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Coast Water Board) finds that:

Background

1. On December 8, 1999, USEPA promulgated regulations, known as Phase II, requiring permits for stormwater discharges from small MS4s and from construction sites disturbing one and five acres of land. On April 30, 2003, the State Water Resources Control Board adopted the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems, Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ (Phase II Municipal General Permit). Regulated small MS4s are required to apply to obtain coverage under the Phase II Municipal General Permit and complete a Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP). The Central Coast Water Board implements the Phase II Municipal General Permit to be consistent with its Water Quality Control Plan, Central Coast Region (Basin Plan) to ensure protection of water quality, beneficial uses, and the biological and physical integrity of watersheds in the Central Coast region. The Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer requires specific conditions for MS4s' SWMPs pursuant to the federal Clean Water Act, the Basin Plan, and the Phase II Municipal General Permit.
2. The Phase II Municipal General Permit requires regulated small MS4s to develop and implement a SWMP that includes BMPs, measurable goals, and timetables for implementation, designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable (MEP) and to protect water quality. The Phase II Municipal General Permit requires regulated small MS4s to address stormwater runoff from development and redevelopment projects through post-construction stormwater management requirements. Phase II Municipal General Permit section D, requires the Permittee to incorporate changes required by or acceptable to the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer into the Permittee's SWMP and adhere to its implementation.
3. On February 15, 2008, the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer notified un-enrolled traditional, small MS4 stormwater dischargers and two un-enrolled non-traditional, small MS4 stormwater dischargers (University of California at Santa Barbara and Santa Cruz) of the process the Central Coast Water Board would follow for enrolling the MS4s under the Phase II Municipal General Permit. In the February 15, 2008 correspondence, the Central

Coast Water Board Executive Officer stated his intent to require MS4s to include in their SWMPs a schedule for development and adoption of hydromodification control standards. Subsequently, the Executive Officer required the MS4s' SWMPs to include provisions for development and implementation of hydromodification control criteria. For MS4s previously enrolled, the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer generally required those MS4s' SWMPs to be updated with hydromodification control provisions.

4. On August 4, 2009 and October 20, 2009, the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer notified the MS4s of the option to participate in the Central Coast Joint Effort for developing hydromodification control criteria (Joint Effort) as a means to meet the hydromodification control criteria development, adoption, and implementation commitments in the MS4s' SWMPs. MS4s agreeing to participate in the Joint Effort (Joint Effort MS4s) submitted a written declaration of their intent to meet the terms of participation.
5. Between January and August 2010, Central Coast Joint Effort MS4s amended their SWMPs to include Best Management Practices (BMPs) to codify steps the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer required of them to participate in the Joint Effort. These BMPs include development and implementation of hydromodification control criteria and selection of applicability thresholds pursuant to the Joint Effort.
6. On September 28, 2010, the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer notified the Joint Effort MS4s of the commencement of the Joint Effort.
7. On December 2, 2009, the City of Salinas requested to participate in the Joint Effort. On May 17, 2011, Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer outlined to the City of Salinas the steps they needed to take to formalize participation in the Joint Effort. On August 16, 2011, the City of Salinas modified its SWMP to include these steps. On May 3, 2012, the Central Coast Water Board approved Order No. R3-2012-0005, NPDES Permit No. CA0049981, Waste Discharge Requirements for City of Salinas Municipal Stormwater Discharges. Order No. R3-2012-0005, Provision J requires the City of Salinas to revise its Stormwater Development Standards to incorporate the Post-Construction Requirements, developed by the Joint Effort.

Stormwater Management to Protect Beneficial Uses

8. Prior to the Joint Effort, information on the local characteristics of Central Coast watersheds was inadequate for MS4s to develop Post-Construction Requirements that protect watershed processes so that beneficial uses of receiving waters are maintained and, where applicable, restored. The Central Coast Water Board secured funds from the State Water Quality Control Board's Cleanup and Abatement Account to support acquisition and assessment of information to inform the development of hydromodification control criteria and related Post-Construction Requirements. These funds were used to establish an expert team of scientists that would characterize the Central Coast region's watersheds and help create a methodology for developing Post-Construction Requirements based on that characterization. The Post-Construction Requirements included in this Resolution (Attachment 1) are based on the methodology, which has been summarized in the Technical Support Document for Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements for Development Projects in the Central Coast Region (Technical Support Document) (Attachment 2).

9. The Technical Support Document (Attachment 2) contains rationale, justification, and explanation for the Post-Construction Requirements. This information is hereby incorporated by reference.
10. Urban runoff is a leading cause of pollution throughout the Central Coast region. Development and urbanization increase pollutant loading and volume, velocity, frequency, and discharge duration of stormwater runoff. First, natural vegetated pervious ground cover is converted to impervious surfaces such as highways, streets, rooftops and parking lots. While natural vegetated soil can both absorb rainwater and remove pollutants, providing an effective natural purification process, impervious surfaces, in contrast, can neither absorb water nor remove pollutants, and thus the natural purification characteristics are lost. Second, urban development creates new pollution sources as the increased density of human population brings proportionately higher levels of vehicle emissions, vehicle maintenance wastes, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, pet wastes, trash, and other anthropogenic pollutants, which can either be washed or directly dumped into the MS4. As a result, the runoff leaving the developed urban area is significantly greater in pollutant load than the pre-development runoff from the same area. These increased pollutant loads must be controlled to protect downstream receiving water quality. Additionally, the increased volume, increased velocity, and discharge duration of stormwater runoff from developed areas, has the potential to accelerate downstream erosion, reduce groundwater recharge, and impair stream habitat in natural drainages.
11. A higher percentage of impervious area correlates to a greater pollutant loading, resulting in turbid water, nutrient enrichment, bacterial contamination, organic matter loads, toxic compounds, temperature increases, and increases of trash or debris.
12. The discharge of pollutants and/or increased flows from MS4s can cause or threaten to cause exceedances of applicable receiving water quality objectives, impair or threaten to impair designated beneficial uses, and result in a condition of pollution (i.e., unreasonable impairment of water quality for designated beneficial uses), contamination, hazard, or nuisance.
13. Maintenance and restoration of watershed processes impacted by stormwater management is necessary to protect water quality and beneficial uses. Watershed processes affected by stormwater, by actions to manage stormwater, and/or by land uses that alter stormwater runoff patterns include the following: 1) overland flow, 2) groundwater recharge, 3) interflow, 4) evapotranspiration, 5) delivery of sediment and organic matter to receiving waters, and 6) chemical and biological transformations. These watershed processes must be maintained and protected in order to support beneficial uses throughout the Central Coast region's watersheds. Restoration of degraded watershed processes, impacted by stormwater management, is necessary to protect water quality and re-establish impacted beneficial uses. New development, redevelopment, and existing land use activities create alterations to stormwater runoff conditions which in turn result in changes to watershed processes that can cause or contribute to impairment of beneficial uses and violations of water quality standards. Future growth planned within the Central Coast region will degrade watershed processes if not managed properly.
14. Low Impact Development (LID) is an effective approach to managing stormwater to minimize the adverse effects of urbanization and development on watershed processes and beneficial uses resulting from changes in stormwater runoff conditions. LID strategies can achieve significant reductions in pollutant loading and runoff volumes as well as greatly enhanced

groundwater recharge rates. The proper implementation of LID techniques results in greater benefits than single purpose stormwater and flood control infrastructure.

15. Controlling urban runoff pollution by using a combination of onsite source control and LID BMPs augmented with treatment control BMPs before the runoff enters the MS4 is important for the following reasons: 1) many end-of-pipe BMPs (such as diversion to the sanitary sewer) are typically ineffective during significant storm events, but onsite source control BMPs can be applied during all runoff conditions; 2) end-of-pipe BMPs are often incapable of capturing and treating the wide range of pollutants which can be generated on a sub-watershed scale; 3) end-of-pipe BMPs are more effective when used as polishing BMPs, rather than the sole BMP to be implemented; 4) end-of-pipe BMPs do not protect the quality or beneficial uses of receiving waters between the source and the BMP; and 5) offsite end-of-pipe BMPs do not aid in the effort to educate the public regarding sources of pollution and their prevention.
16. The risks associated with infiltration can be properly managed by many techniques, including: 1) designing landscape drainage features that promote infiltration of runoff, but do not "inject" runoff (injection bypasses the natural processes of filtering and transformation that occur in the soil), 2) taking reasonable steps to prevent the illegal disposal of wastes, 3) protecting footings and foundations, and 4) ensuring that each drainage feature is adequately maintained in perpetuity. However, in some circumstances, site conditions (e.g., historical soil contamination) and the type of development (i.e., urban infill) can limit the feasibility of retaining, infiltrating, and reusing stormwater at sites.
17. Redevelopment projects involve work on sites with existing impervious surfaces and other disturbances that contribute pollutants to receiving waters and potentially impact watershed processes such as infiltration. Though implementation of infiltration based LID measures may be constrained by these conditions, post-construction stormwater management applied to redevelopment projects still holds the potential to partially mitigate these existing impacts as well as the impacts associated with the new or expanded portions of the project.
18. Providing long-term operation and maintenance of structural flow/volume control and treatment BMPs is necessary so that the BMPs maintain their intended effectiveness at managing runoff flow/volume and removing pollutants. If BMPs are not properly maintained, new development and redevelopment will cause degradation of watershed processes.
19. When water quality impacts are considered during the planning stages of a project, new development and many redevelopment projects can more efficiently incorporate measures to protect water quality and beneficial uses. Planning decisions should account for potential stormwater impacts to reduce pollutant loading and manage flows in order to maintain and restore watershed processes as necessary to protect water quality and beneficial uses.
20. Infiltration and subsurface flow are the dominant hydrologic processes across all intact watersheds of the Central Coast region. Different physical landscapes, defined by their surface geology and slope, respond differently to the changes in watershed processes imposed by urbanization, but the shift from infiltration to surface flow is ubiquitous.
21. The Post-Construction Requirements' emphasis on protecting and, where degraded, restoring key watershed processes is necessary to create and sustain linkages between hydrology, channel geomorphology, and biological health necessary for healthy watersheds. These linkages cannot be created by fine-tuning any particular flow attribute (e.g., peak,

duration) or reconstructing a desired geomorphic feature alone. Instead, these critical linkages only occur where key watershed processes are intact.

22. Section 402 (p) of the Clean Water Act requires the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) or her designated agent, in this instance, the Central Coast Water Board, to require as part of the stormwater program "controls to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable, including management practices, control techniques and system, design and engineering methods, and such other provisions as the Administrator or the State determines appropriate for the control of such pollutants." [USC Section 1342 (p)(3)(B)]. The maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard is an ever-evolving, flexible, and advancing concept, which considers technical and economic feasibility. As knowledge about controlling urban runoff continues to evolve, so does that which constitutes MEP. Reducing the discharge of stormwater pollutants to the MEP in order to protect beneficial uses requires review and improvement, which includes seeking new opportunities, such as establishing these Post-Construction Requirements.

#### Establishing Post-Construction Requirements

23. This Resolution enacts Post-Construction Requirements which fulfill the Joint Effort BMPs in the Joint Effort MS4s' SWMPs requiring development of hydromodification control criteria and applicability thresholds.
24. The Post-Construction Requirements enacted by this Resolution protect the beneficial uses of Waters of the United States. The intent of the Post-Construction Requirements enacted by this Resolution is to focus on those discharges that threaten beneficial uses, and to require implementation of BMPs to reduce stormwater pollutant discharges to the MEP and protect water quality and beneficial uses. The Post-Construction Requirements enacted by this Resolution are consistent with the evolving MEP standard.
25. This action to adopt this Resolution is exempt from the provisions of the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code §21100, et seq.) in accordance with section 13389 of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne, Division 7 of the California Water Code).
26. The Post-Construction Requirements, developed by the Joint Effort, will become effective upon approval of this Resolution by the Central Coast Water Board.

#### Stakeholder Involvement

26. On August 27, 2009, September 3, 2009, and September 8, 2009, Central Coast Water Board staff held stakeholder workshops around the Central Coast region to provide an opportunity for stakeholders to help select project milestones for the two-year Joint Effort process. At the October 23, 2009, December 9, 2010, December 11, 2011, and March 15, 2012 Central Coast Water Board Meetings, staff provided updates on the Joint Effort to the public and Board Members. Central Coast Water Board staff established the Joint Effort Review Team (JERT), consisting of stakeholders representing the regulated governmental agencies, environmental management agencies, developers, and technical consultants, to provide review of Joint Effort project deliverables. The JERT met for the first time December 15, 2010, and held its seventh meeting March 28, 2012. On February 9 and October 31, 2011, Central Coast Water Board staff distributed to stakeholders Joint Effort updates and

status reports. In December 2011 and January 2012, Central Coast Water Board staff conducted outreach to Joint Effort MS4s on the status of the Joint Effort. On February 15 and 16, 2012, Central Coast Water Board staff conducted workshops to provide updates on the Joint Effort.

27. Central Coast Water Board staff implemented a process to inform interested persons and the public and solicit comment on the Post-Construction Requirements developed through the Joint Effort. On June 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup>, 2012, Central Coast Water Board staff conducted workshops on the Post-Construction Requirements. On May 14, 2012, staff issued a public notice indicating that the Central Coast Water Board would consider adoption of the Post-Construction Requirements. The public notice provided the public a 53-day public comment period preceding the Central Coast Water Board hearing. Central Coast Water Board staff responded to oral and written comments received from the public. All public comments were considered. Public notice of the public hearing was given by electronic mail on May 14, 2012. Relevant documents and notices were also made available on the Central Coast Water Board website.
28. On September 6, 2012, in San Luis Obispo California, the Central Coast Water Board held a public hearing and heard and considered all public comments and evidence in the record.

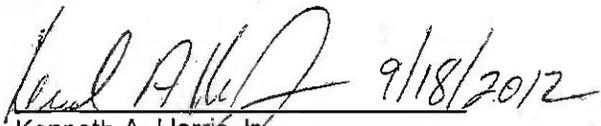
THEREFORE, be it resolved that:

1. The Post-Construction Requirements, as defined in Attachment 1 are appropriate and effective requirements for small MS4s subject to the post-construction requirements of the current and subsequent Phase II municipal General Permits to apply to development projects, in order to protect watershed processes so that beneficial uses of receiving waters affected by stormwater management are maintained and, where applicable, restored.
2. The Central Coast Water Board adopts the Post-Construction Requirements, as defined in Attachment 1, as the minimum post-construction criteria that Central Coast Joint Effort MS4s must apply to applicable new development and redevelopment projects in order to protect water quality and comply with the MEP standard and Phase II Municipal General Permit section D, which requires implementation of the SWMP and its incorporated BMPs.
3. As minimum criteria, MS4s may establish criteria more stringent than the Post-Construction Requirements as defined in Attachment 1. The MS4 may determine the need for greater stringency based on specific factors and conditions affecting implementation of the Post-Construction Requirements. Greater stringency may be achieved by lower applicability thresholds where practical; additional site design and runoff reduction requirements; and more rigorous flow control (peak management) criteria than indicated in the Post-Construction Requirements as defined in Attachment 1.
4. Central Coast Joint Effort MS4s shall amend or attach the Post-Construction Requirements, as defined in Attachment 1, to their SWMP, so that the Post-Construction Requirements are a part of the SWMPs. The Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer, through the certification of this Resolution, hereby approves these modifications to the SWMPs.
5. By September 6, 2013, the Central Coast Joint Effort MS4s shall apply the Post-Construction Requirements to all regulated projects as defined in Attachment 1. Central Coast Joint Effort MS4s shall continue to apply the Post-Construction Requirements to all

regulated projects as defined in Attachment 1, pursuant to subsequent Phase II Municipal General Permits, unless the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer requires otherwise.

6. The Central Coast Water Board adopts the Post-Construction Requirements, as defined in Attachment 1, as the minimum post-construction criteria that the City of Salinas must apply to applicable new development and redevelopment projects in order to protect water quality and comply with the MEP standard and Order No. R3-2012-0005, NPDES Permit No. CA0049981, Waste Discharge Requirements for City of Salinas Municipal Stormwater Discharges.

I, Kenneth A. Harris Jr., Interim Acting Executive Officer, do hereby certify the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of the resolution adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coastal Region on September 6, 2012.



Kenneth A. Harris Jr.  
Interim Acting Executive Officer

ATTACHMENT 1: Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements for Development Projects in the Central Coast Region

ATTACHMENT 2: Technical Support Document for Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements for Development Projects in the Central Coast Region

**POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR  
DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN THE  
CENTRAL COAST REGION**

September 6, 2012

**CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD  
CENTRAL COAST REGION**

895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101, San Luis Obispo, California 93401

Phone • (805) 549-3147

<http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/>

To request copies of this report please contact  
Dominic Roques at (805) 542-4780, or by email at:  
[droques@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:droques@waterboards.ca.gov)

Documents also are available at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml)

**POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN THE CENTRAL COAST REGION**

**TABLE of CONTENTS**

A. Watershed Management Zones (WMZs) ..... 1

B. Post-Construction Requirements ..... 1

    1) Regulated Projects ..... 1

    2) Performance Requirement No. 1: Site Design and Runoff Reduction ..... 3

    3) Performance Requirement No. 2: Water Quality Treatment..... 4

    4) Performance Requirement No. 3: Runoff Retention ..... 6

    5) Performance Requirement No. 4: Peak Management.....10

    6) Performance Requirement No. 5: Special Circumstances .....11

    7) Required Hydrologic Analysis ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

C. Alternative Compliance (Off-Site Compliance) .....13

    1) Technical Infeasibility .....13

    2) Approved Watershed or Regional Plan.....14

    3) Approved Urban Sustainability Area .....14

D. Field Verifications of Post-Construction Stormwater Control Measures.....15

E. Operation and Maintenance for Structural SCMs .....16

    1) O&M Plan .....16

    2) Maintenance Agreement and Transfer of Responsibility for SCMs .....16

    3) Structural Stormwater Control Measure O&M Database.....16

F. Permittee Reporting Requirements .....17

G. Pre-existing Programs .....18

ATTACHMENT A: Watershed Management Zones.....19

ATTACHMENT B: Designated Groundwater Basins .....20

ATTACHMENT C: Definitions Related to Post-Construction Requirements .....23

ATTACHMENT D: Hydrologic Analysis and Stormwater Control Measure Sizing Guidance .....27

ATTACHMENT E: Ten Percent Adjustment to Retention Requirement – Calculation Instructions.....30

ATTACHMENT F: Calculating Off-Site Retention Requirements.....32

**A. Watershed Management Zones (WMZs)**

The urbanized portions of the Central Coast Region are categorized into 10 Watershed Management Zones (WMZs), based on common key watershed processes and receiving water type (creek, marine nearshore waters, lake, etc). Maps in Attachment A illustrate the WMZs for the Central Coast Region's urbanized areas. Designated Groundwater Basins of the Central Coast Region (Attachment B) underlie some but not all WMZs in urbanized portions of the Central Coast Region. The map and table in Attachment B illustrates the Groundwater Basins of the Central Coast Region. Each WMZ and, where present, Groundwater Basin, is aligned with specific Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements to address the impacts of development on those watershed processes and beneficial uses.

- 1) The Permittee shall maintain the ability to identify the WMZs and their boundaries, and to determine the WMZ in which development projects are proposed, throughout the urbanized portions of their jurisdiction corresponding with the Phase I or Phase II Municipal Stormwater Permit boundary.
- 2) The Permittee shall maintain the ability to determine whether development projects are proposed in areas overlying designated Groundwater Basins, throughout the urbanized portions of their jurisdiction subject to either a Phase I or Phase II Municipal Stormwater Permit.

**B. Post-Construction Requirements**

The primary objective of these Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements (hereinafter, Post-Construction Requirements) is to ensure that the Permittee is reducing pollutant discharges to the Maximum Extent Practicable and preventing stormwater discharges from causing or contributing to a violation of receiving water quality standards in all applicable development projects that require approvals and/or permits issued under the Permittee's planning, building, or other comparable authority. The Post-Construction Requirements emphasize protecting and, where degraded, restoring key watershed processes to create and sustain linkages between hydrology, channel geomorphology, and biological health necessary for healthy watersheds. Maintenance and restoration of watershed processes impacted by stormwater management is necessary to protect water quality and beneficial uses.

**1) Regulated Projects**

Regulated Projects include all New Development or Redevelopment projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 2,500$  square feet of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site)

- a) Regulated Projects include, but are not limited to the following road projects/practices:
  - i) Removing and replacing a paved surface resulting in alteration of the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity or overall footprint of the road
  - ii) Extending the pavement edge, or paving graveled shoulders
  - iii) Resurfacing by upgrading from dirt to asphalt, or concrete; upgrading from gravel to asphalt, or concrete; or upgrading from a bituminous surface treatment ("chip seal") to asphalt or concrete
- b) Regulated Projects do not include:
  - i) Road and Parking Lot maintenance:
    - (1) Road surface repair including slurry sealing, fog sealing, and pothole and square cut patching
    - (2) Overlaying existing asphalt or concrete pavement with asphalt or concrete without expanding the area of coverage
    - (3) Shoulder grading
    - (4) Cleaning, repairing, maintaining, reshaping, or regrading drainage systems

- (5) Crack sealing
- (6) Resurfacing with in-kind material without expanding the road or parking lot
- (7) Practices to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, and overall footprint of the road or parking lot
- (8) Repair or reconstruction of the road because of slope failures, natural disasters, acts of God or other man-made disaster
- ii) Sidewalk and bicycle path or lane projects, where no other impervious surfaces are created or replaced, built to direct stormwater runoff to adjacent vegetated areas
- iii) Trails and pathways, where no other impervious surfaces are replaced or created, and built to direct stormwater runoff to adjacent vegetated areas
- iv) Underground utility projects that replace the ground surface with in-kind material or materials with similar runoff characteristics
- v) Curb and gutter improvement or replacement projects that are not part of any additional creation or replacement of impervious surface area (e.g., sidewalks, roadway)
- vi) Second-story additions that do not increase the building footprint
- vii) Raised (not built directly on the ground) decks, stairs, or walkways designed with spaces to allow for water drainage
- viii) Photovoltaic systems installed on/over existing roof or other impervious surfaces, and panels located over pervious surfaces with well-maintained grass or vegetated groundcover, or panel arrays with a buffer strip at the most down gradient row of panels
- ix) Temporary structures (in place for less than six months)
- x) Electrical and utility vaults, sewer and water lift stations, backflows and other utility devices
- xi) Above-ground fuel storage tanks and fuel farms with spill containment system
- c) For all New Development Regulated Projects:
  - i) Site Design Measures shall be applied throughout the Regulated Project site
  - ii) Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and Peak Management Performance Requirements, as applicable to the Regulated Project, shall apply to the Regulated Project's entire Equivalent Impervious Surface Area for the site (see Attachment E for how to calculate)
- d) For Redevelopment Regulated Projects:
  - i) Site Design Measures shall be applied throughout the Regulated Project site
  - ii) Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements shall apply to the Regulated Project's entire Equivalent Impervious Surface Area for the site (see Attachment E for how to calculate)
  - iii) Peak Management Performance Requirements shall apply only to the additional runoff generated by increased impervious surfaces on the Regulated Project site
  - iv) Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements shall apply to the runoff from existing, new, and replaced impervious surfaces on sites where runoff from existing impervious surfaces cannot be separated from runoff from new and replaced impervious surfaces
- e) The Permittee shall apply the Post-Construction Requirements, within 365 days of Central Coast Water Board approval of the Post-Construction Requirements, to all applicable Regulated Projects that require approvals and/or permits issued under the Permittee's planning, building, or other comparable authority. Applicable Regulated Projects include both private development requiring permits, and public projects:
  - i) Private Development Projects

- (1) Discretionary Projects – The Permittee shall apply the Post-Construction Requirements to those projects that have not received the first discretionary approval of project design.
  - (2) Ministerial Projects – If the project is only subject to ministerial approval, the Permittee shall apply the Post-Construction Requirements to those projects that have not received any ministerial approvals. If the ministerial project receives multiple ministerial approvals, the Permittee shall apply the Post-Construction Requirements to the first ministerial approval. Ministerial approvals include, but are not limited to, building permits, site engineering improvements, and grading permits.
  - ii) Public Development Projects
    - (1) The Permittee shall develop and implement an equivalent approach, to the approach used for private development projects, to apply the Post-Construction Requirements to applicable public development projects, including applicable university development project
  - iii) Exemptions – The Permittee may propose, to the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer, a lesser application of the Post-Construction Requirements for projects with completed project applications dated prior to the Central Coast Water Board approval of the Post-Construction Requirements. The Permittee must demonstrate that the application of the Post-Construction Requirements would pose financial infeasibility for the project. The Permittee shall not grant any exemptions without prior approval from the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer.
- 2) Performance Requirement No. 1: Site Design and Runoff Reduction
- a) The Permittee shall require all Regulated Projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 2,500$  square feet of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site), including detached single-family home projects, to implement at least the following design strategies:
    - i) Limit disturbance of creeks and natural drainage features
    - ii) Minimize compaction of highly permeable soils
    - iii) Limit clearing and grading of native vegetation at the site to the minimum area needed to build the project, allow access, and provide fire protection
    - iv) Minimize impervious surfaces by concentrating improvements on the least-sensitive portions of the site, while leaving the remaining land in a natural undisturbed state
    - v) Minimize stormwater runoff by implementing one or more of the following site design measures:
      - (1) Direct roof runoff into cisterns or rain barrels for reuse
      - (2) Direct roof runoff onto vegetated areas safely away from building foundations and footings, consistent with California building code
      - (3) Direct runoff from sidewalks, walkways, and/or patios onto vegetated areas safely away from building foundations and footings, consistent with California building code
      - (4) Direct runoff from driveways and/or uncovered parking lots onto vegetated areas safely away from building foundations and footings, consistent with California building code
      - (5) Construct bike lanes, driveways, uncovered parking lots, sidewalks, walkways, and patios with permeable surfaces
  - b) The Permittee shall confirm that projects comply with Site Design and Runoff Reduction Performance Requirements by means of appropriate documentation (e.g., check lists) accompanying applications for project approval.

- 3) Performance Requirement No. 2: Water Quality Treatment
- a) The Permittee shall require Regulated Projects, except detached single-family homes,  $\geq$  5,000 square feet of Net Impervious Area, and detached single-family homes  $\geq$  15,000 square feet of Net Impervious Area, to treat stormwater runoff as required in the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements in Section B.3.b. to reduce pollutant loads and concentrations using physical, biological, and chemical removal.
    - i) Net Impervious Area is the total (including new and replaced) post-project impervious areas, minus any reduction in total imperviousness from the pre-project to post-project condition: *Net Impervious Area = (New and Replaced Impervious Area) - (Reduced Impervious Area Credit)*, where *Reduced Impervious Area Credit* is the total pre-project to post-project reduction in impervious area, if any.
  - b) The Permittee shall require each Regulated Project subject to Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements to treat runoff using the onsite measures below, listed in the order of preference (highest to lowest):
    - i) Low Impact Development (LID) Treatment Systems – Implement harvesting and use, infiltration, and evapotranspiration Stormwater Control Measures that collectively achieve the following hydraulic sizing criteria for LID systems:
      - (1) Hydraulic Sizing Criteria for LID Treatment Systems – LID systems shall be designed to retain stormwater runoff equal to the volume of runoff generated by the 85th percentile 24-hour storm event, based on local rainfall data.
    - ii) Biofiltration Treatment Systems – Implement biofiltration treatment systems using facilities that must be demonstrated to be at least as effective as a biofiltration treatment system with the following design parameters:
      - (1) Maximum surface loading rate appropriate to prevent erosion, scour and channeling within the biofiltration treatment system itself and equal to 5 inches per hour, based on the flow of runoff produced from a rain event equal to or at least:
        - (a) 0.2 inches per hour intensity; or
        - (b) Two times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity for the applicable area, based on historical records of hourly rainfall depth
      - (2) Minimum surface reservoir volume equal to the biofiltration treatment system surface area times a depth of 6 inches
      - (3) Minimum planting medium depth of 24 inches. The planting medium must sustain a minimum infiltration rate of 5 inches per hour throughout the life of the project and must maximize runoff retention and pollutant removal. A mixture of sand (60%-70%) meeting the specifications of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) C33 and compost (30%-40%) may be used. A Regulated Project may utilize an alternative planting medium if it demonstrates its planting medium is equal to or more effective at attenuating pollutants than the specified planting medium mixture.
      - (4) Proper plant selection<sup>1</sup>
      - (5) Subsurface drainage/storage (gravel) layer with an area equal to the biofiltration treatment system surface area and having a minimum depth of 12 inches
      - (6) Underdrain with discharge elevation at top of gravel layer
      - (7) No compaction of soils beneath the biofiltration facility (ripping/loosening of soils required if compacted)

<sup>1</sup> Technical guidance for designing bioretention facilities is available from the Central Coast LID Initiative. The guidance includes design specifications and plant lists appropriate for the Central Coast climate. ([http://www.centralcoastlidi.org/Central\\_Coast\\_LID/LID\\_Structural\\_BMPs.html](http://www.centralcoastlidi.org/Central_Coast_LID/LID_Structural_BMPs.html))

- (8) No liners or other barriers interfering with infiltration, except for situations where lateral infiltration is not technically feasible.
- iii) Non-Retention Based Treatment Systems – Implement Stormwater Control Measures that collectively achieve at least one of the following hydraulic sizing criteria for non-retention based treatment systems:
- (1) Hydraulic Sizing Criteria for Non-Retention Based Treatment Systems:
- (a) Volume Hydraulic Design Basis – Treatment systems whose primary mode of action depends on volume capacity shall be designed to treat stormwater runoff equal to the volume of runoff generated by the 85th percentile 24-hour storm event, based on local rainfall data.
- (b) Flow Hydraulic Design Basis – Treatment systems whose primary mode of action depends on flow capacity shall be sized to treat:
- (i) The flow of runoff produced by a rain event equal to at least two times the 85th percentile hourly rainfall intensity for the applicable area, based on historical records of hourly rainfall depths; or
- (ii) The flow of runoff resulting from a rain event equal to at least 0.2 inches per hour intensity.
- c) Stormwater Control Plan Requirements – For each Regulated Project subject to the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement, the Permittee shall require the Project Applicant to provide the below information in a Stormwater Control Plan. The Permittee shall not grant final project approval, until the Stormwater Control Plan for the Regulated Project sufficiently demonstrates the Regulated Project design meets the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements.
- i) Project name, application number, location including address and assessor's parcel number
- ii) Name of Applicant
- iii) Project Phase number (if project is being constructed in phases)
- iv) Project Type (e.g., commercial, industrial, multi-unit residential, mixed-use, public), and description
- v) Total project site area
- vi) Total new impervious surface area, total replaced impervious surface area, total new pervious area, and calculation of Net Impervious Area
- vii) Statement of Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements that apply to the Project
- viii) Summary of Site Design and Runoff Reduction Performance Requirement measures selected for the project
- ix) Description of all post-construction structural Stormwater Control Measures
- x) Supporting calculations used to comply with the applicable Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements
- xi) Documentation certifying that the selection, sizing, and design of the Stormwater Control Measures meet the full or partial Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement
- xii) Water quality treatment calculations used to comply with Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement and any analysis to support infeasibility determination
- xiii) Statement of Compliance:
- (1) Statement that Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement has been met on-site, or, if not achievable:
- (a) Documentation of the volume of runoff for which compliance cannot be achieved on-site and the associated off-site compliance requirements.
- (b) Statement of intent to comply with Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement through Alternative Compliance

- 4) Performance Requirement No. 3: Runoff Retention
- a) The Permittee shall require Regulated Projects, except detached single-family homes, that create and/or replace  $\geq 15,000$  square feet of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site), and detached single-family homes  $\geq 15,000$  square feet of Net Impervious Area, in WMZs 1, 2, 5, 6, 8 and 9, and those portions of WMZs 4, 7, and 10 that overlie designated Groundwater Basins (Attachment B) to meet the Runoff Retention Performance Requirements in Sections B.4.b. and B.4.c. using the LID Development Standards in Section B.4.d. for optimal management of watershed processes.
  - b) Adjustments to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirements for Redevelopment – Where the Regulated Project includes replaced impervious surface, the below adjustments apply. These adjustments are accounted for in the Tributary Area calculation in Attachment D.
    - i) Redevelopment Projects outside an approved Urban Sustainability Area, as described in Section C.3. – The total amount of replaced impervious surface shall be multiplied by 0.5 when calculating the volume of runoff subject to Runoff Retention Performance Requirements.
    - ii) Redevelopment Projects located within an approved Urban Sustainability Area (Section C.3.) – The total amount of runoff volume to be retained from replaced impervious surfaces shall be equivalent to the pre-project runoff volume retained.
  - c) The Permittee shall require Regulated Projects, subject to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirements, to meet the following Performance Requirements:
    - i) Watershed Management Zone 1 and portions of Watershed Management Zones 4, 7 and 10 which overlie designated Groundwater Basins:
      - (1) Retain 95th Percentile Rainfall Event – Prevent offsite discharge from events up to the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile 24-hour rainfall event as determined from local rainfall data.<sup>2</sup>
      - (2) Compliance must be achieved via infiltration
    - ii) Watershed Management Zone 2:
      - (1) Retain 95th Percentile Rainfall Event – Prevent offsite discharge from events up to the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile 24-hour rainfall event as determined from local rainfall data.
      - (2) Compliance must be achieved via storage, rainwater harvesting, infiltration, and/or evapotranspiration.
    - iii) Watershed Management Zones 5 and 8:
      - (1) Retain 85th Percentile Rainfall Event – Prevent offsite discharge from events up to the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile 24-hour rainfall event as determined from local rainfall data.
      - (2) Compliance must be achieved via infiltration.
    - iv) Watershed Management Zones 6 and 9:
      - (1) Retain 85th Percentile Rainfall Event – Prevent offsite discharge from events up to the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile 24-hour rainfall event as determined from local rainfall data.
      - (2) Compliance must be achieved via storage, rainwater harvesting, infiltration, and/or evapotranspiration.
  - d) LID Development Standards – The Permittee shall require Regulated Projects, subject to Runoff Retention Performance Requirements, to meet Runoff Retention Performance

---

<sup>2</sup> Use either the methodology provided in Part I.D of the December 2009 Technical Guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects under Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act, or, rainfall statistics provided by the Central Coast Water Board, whichever produces a more accurate value for rainfall depth.

Requirements (Sections B.4.b. and B.4.c.) using the following LID Development Standards:

- i) Site Assessment Measures – Permittees shall require the applicant for each Regulated Project to identify opportunities and constraints to implement LID Stormwater Control Measures. Permittees shall require the applicant to document the following, as appropriate to the development site:
  - Site topography
  - Hydrologic features including contiguous natural areas, wetlands, watercourses, seeps, or springs
  - Depth to seasonal high groundwater
  - Locations of groundwater wells used for drinking water
  - Depth to an impervious layer such as bedrock
  - Presence of unique geology (e.g., karst)
  - Geotechnical hazards
  - Documented soil and/or groundwater contamination
  - Soil types and hydrologic soil groups
  - Vegetative cover/trees
  - Run-on characteristics (source and estimated runoff from offsite which discharges to the project area)
  - Existing drainage infrastructure for the site and nearby areas including the location of municipal storm drains
  - Structures including retaining walls
  - Utilities
  - Easements
  - Covenants
  - Zoning/Land Use
  - Setbacks
  - Open space requirements
  - Other pertinent overlay(s)
- ii) Site Design Measures – Permittees shall require the applicant for each Regulated Project to optimize the use of LID site design measures, as feasible and appropriate at the project site. Regulated Projects subject to Performance Requirement No. 3 must augment design strategies required by Performance Requirement No. 1 (Section B.2.a.i-v) with the following:
  - Define the development envelope and protected areas, identifying areas that are most suitable for development and areas to be left undisturbed
  - Conserve natural areas, including existing trees, other vegetation, and soils
  - Limit the overall impervious footprint of the project
  - Construct streets, sidewalks, or parking lot aisles to the minimum widths necessary, provided that public safety or mobility uses are not compromised
  - Set back development from creeks, wetlands, and riparian habitats
  - Conform the site layout along natural landforms
  - Avoid excessive grading and disturbance of vegetation and soils
- iii) Delineation of discrete Drainage Management Areas (DMAs) – The Permittee shall require each Regulated Project to delineate DMAs to support a decentralized approach to stormwater management.
  - (1) The Permittee shall require the applicant for each Regulated Project to provide a map or diagram dividing the entire project site into discrete DMAs

- (2) The Permittee shall require the applicant for each Regulated Project to account for the drainage from each DMA using measures identified in Sections B.4.d.iv. and B.4.d.v., below.
- iv) Undisturbed and Natural Landscape Areas – Permittees shall require each Regulated Project to implement appropriate Site Design (Section B.4.d.ii.), and Runoff Reduction Measures in Performance Requirement No. 1, to reduce the amount of runoff for which retention and treatment is required. Runoff reduction measures that can be used to account for this reduction also include the below measures. The Tributary Area calculation in Attachment D accounts for these reductions.
- (1) Undisturbed or areas planted with native vegetation that do not receive runoff from other areas may be considered self-treating and no additional stormwater management is required.
- (2) Runoff from impervious surfaces, generated by the rainfall events identified in Section B.4.c, may be directed to undisturbed or natural landscaped areas. When the applicant can demonstrate that this runoff will be infiltrated and will not produce runoff to the storm drain system, or a surface receiving waterbody, or create nuisance ponding that may affect vegetation health or contribute to vector problems, then no additional stormwater management is required for these impervious surfaces.
- v) Structural Stormwater Control Measures – Where Regulated Project Applicants have demonstrated in their Stormwater Control Plans, and the Permittee has confirmed, that further use of Site Design measures listed in Section B.4.d.ii., Runoff Reduction measures listed in Performance Requirement No.1, and undisturbed and natural landscape areas discussed in Section B.4.d.iv. is technically infeasible, Structural Stormwater Control Measures designed for water quality treatment and/or flow control shall be used to comply with Performance Requirement No. 3.
- (1) The Permittee shall require the Regulated Project applicant to use structural Stormwater Control Measures that optimize retention and result in optimal protection and restoration of watershed processes, such as Structural Control Measures associated with small-scale, decentralized facilities designed to infiltrate, evapotranspire, filter, or capture and use stormwater. Where Regulated Project Applicants have demonstrated in their Stormwater Control Plans, and the Permittee has confirmed, that retention-based Stormwater Control Measures are technically infeasible, other non-retention-based Stormwater Control Measures are permissible (see Attachment D for information about using non-retention-based Stormwater Control Measures).
- vi) Hydrologic Analysis and Structural Stormwater Control Measure Sizing – To determine Stormwater Control Measure sizing and design, Permittees shall require Regulated Project applicants to use the hydrologic analysis and sizing methods as outlined in Attachment D, or a locally/regionally calibrated continuous simulation model that results in equivalent optimization of on-site runoff volume retention.
- e) Off-Site Mitigation – Off-site mitigation of full Retention Volume per Section B.4.d.vi. is not required where technical infeasibility as described in Section C.1.c. limits on-site

compliance with the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement AND ten percent of a project's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area<sup>3</sup> has been dedicated to retention-based Stormwater Control Measures. The Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement is not subject to this adjustment, i.e., mitigation to achieve full compliance with the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement is required on- or off-site.

- i) Use the Attachment E instructions to calculate the ten percent adjustment for applying the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement.
  - ii) Use the Attachment F instructions to calculate the Off-Site retention requirements when a Regulated Project subject to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement cannot allocate the full ten percent of the project site's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area to retention-based Stormwater Control Measures.
- f) Reporting Requirements – For each Regulated Project subject to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement, the Permittee shall require the Project Applicant to provide the below information in a Stormwater Control Plan. The Permittee shall not grant final project approval, until the Stormwater Control Plan for the Regulated Project sufficiently demonstrates the Regulated Project design meets the Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements.
- i) Project Name, application number, and location including address and assessor's parcel number
  - ii) Name of Applicant
  - iii) Project Phase number (if project is being constructed in phases)
  - iv) Project Type (e.g., commercial, industrial, multiunit residential, mixed-use, public), and description
  - v) Total project site area
  - vi) Total new and/or replaced impervious surface area
  - vii) Statement of Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements that apply to the Project
  - viii) Adjusted Requirements based on the local jurisdiction's approval, that the Project is allowed a Special Circumstance, Watershed or Regional Plan, or Urban Sustainability Area designation
  - ix) Site assessment summary
  - x) LID Measures used:
    - (1) Site design measures
    - (2) Runoff Reduction Measures
    - (3) Post-construction structural Stormwater Control Measures
  - xi) Summary of Runoff Reduction Measures and Structural Stormwater Control Measures, by Drainage Management Area, as well as for the entire site
  - xii) Supporting calculations used to comply with the applicable Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements
  - xiii) Documentation demonstrating infeasibility where Site Design and Runoff Reduction measures cannot retain required runoff volume
  - xiv) Documentation demonstrating infeasibility where retention-based Stormwater Control Measures cannot retain and/or treat the required runoff volume
  - xv) Documentation demonstrating infeasibility where on-site compliance cannot be achieved
  - xvi) Documentation demonstrating percentage of the project's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area dedicated to retention-based Stormwater Control Measures

---

<sup>3</sup> Calculate Equivalent Impervious Surface Area using guidance in Attachment E

- xvii) Documentation of certification that the selection, sizing, and design of the Stormwater Control Measures meets the applicable Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirement
- xviii) O&M Plan for all structural Stormwater Control Measures to ensure long-term performance
- xix) Owner of facilities
- xx) Statement of Compliance:
  - (1) Statement that the Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements have been met on-site, or, if not achievable:
    - (a) Documentation of the volume of runoff for which compliance cannot be achieved on-site and the associated off-site compliance volume.
    - (b) Statement of intent to comply with Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements through an Alternative Compliance agreement.

5) Performance Requirement No. 4: Peak Management

The Permittee shall require all Regulated Projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 22,500$  square feet of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site) in Watershed Management Zones 1, 2, 3, 6, and 9 to manage peak stormwater runoff as required below (Section B.5.a.i.), and to meet Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements.

- a) The Permittee shall apply the following Peak Management Performance Requirements:
  - i) Post-development peak flows, discharged from the site, shall not exceed pre-project peak flows for the 2- through 10-year storm events.
- b) Reporting Requirements – For each Regulated Project subject to the Peak Management Performance Requirement, the Permittee shall require the Project Applicant to provide the below information in a Stormwater Control Plan. The Permittee shall not grant final project approval, until the Stormwater Control Plan for the Regulated Project sufficiently demonstrates the Regulated Project design meets the Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and Peak Management Requirements.
  - i) Project Name, application number, and location including address and assessor's parcel number
  - ii) Name of Applicant
  - iii) Project Phase number (if project is being constructed in phases)
  - iv) Project Type (e.g., commercial, industrial, multiunit residential, mixed-use, public), and description
  - v) Total project site area
  - vi) Total new and/or replaced impervious surface area
  - vii) Statement of Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and Peak Management Performance Requirements that apply to the Project
  - viii) Adjusted Requirements based on the local jurisdiction's approval, that the Project is allowed a Special Circumstance, Watershed or Regional Plan, or Urban Sustainability Area designation
  - ix) Site assessment summary
  - x) LID Measures used:
    - (1) Site design measures
    - (2) Runoff Reduction Measures
    - (3) Post-construction structural Stormwater Control Measures
  - xi) Summary of Runoff Reduction Measures and Structural Stormwater Control Measures, by Drainage Management Area, as well as for the entire site

- xii) Supporting calculations used to comply with the applicable Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and Peak Management Performance Requirements
- xiii) Documentation demonstrating infeasibility where on-site compliance cannot be achieved
- xiv) Documentation of certification that the selection, sizing, and design of the Stormwater Control Measures meets the applicable Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and Peak Management Performance Requirements
- xv) O&M Plan for all structural SCMs to ensure long-term performance
- xvi) Owner of facilities
- xvii) Statement of Compliance:
  - (1) Statement that the Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and Peak Management Performance Requirements have been met on-site, or, if not achievable:
    - (a) Documentation of the volume of runoff for which compliance cannot be achieved on-site and the associated off-site compliance requirements.
    - (b) Statement of intent to comply with Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and Peak Management Performance Requirements through an Alternative Compliance agreement.

6) Performance Requirement No. 5: Special Circumstances

The Permittee may designate Regulated Projects as subject to Special Circumstances based on certain site and/or receiving water conditions. The Special Circumstances designation exempts a Regulated Project from Runoff Retention and/or Peak Management Performance Requirements where those Performance Requirements would be ineffective to maintain or restore beneficial uses of receiving waters. The Regulated Project subject to Special Circumstances must still comply with the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements.

a) Special Circumstances include:

i) Highly Altered Channel Special Circumstance:

The Permittee may designate Regulated Projects as subject to Special Circumstances for Highly Altered Channels for the following conditions:

- (1) Project runoff discharges into stream channels that are concrete-lined or otherwise continuously armored from the discharge point to the channel's confluence with a lake, large river (>200-square mile drainage area).
- (2) Project runoff discharges to a continuous underground storm drain system that discharges directly to a lake, large river (>200-square mile drainage area), the San Lorenzo River in the City of Santa Cruz, or marine nearshore waters
- (3) Project runoff discharges to other areas identified by the Central Coast Water Board
- (4) Under no circumstance described in 6.a.i. can runoff from the Regulated Project result in adverse impacts to downstream receiving waters

ii) Intermediate Flow Control Facility Special Circumstance:

- (1) The Permittee may designate Regulated Projects as subject to Special Circumstances for Intermediate Flow Control Facilities if the project runoff discharges to an existing (as of the date when the Central Coast Water Board approved Resolution R3-2012-0025) flow control facility that regulates flow volumes and durations to levels that have been demonstrated to be protective of beneficial uses of the receiving water downstream of the facility.
- (2) The flow control facility must have the capacity to accept the Regulated Project's runoff.

- (3) Demonstration of facility capacity to accept runoff and to regulate flow volumes and durations must include quantitative analysis based on numeric, hydraulic modeling of facility performance.
  - (4) Under no circumstance described in Section B.6.a.ii. can runoff from the Regulated Project result in adverse impacts to downstream receiving waters.
- iii) Historic Lake and Wetland Special Circumstance:
- (1) The Permittee may designate Regulated Projects as subject to Special Circumstances for Historic Lakes and Wetlands for the following conditions:
    - (a) Project is located where there was once a historic lake or wetland where pre-development hydrologic processes included filtration and storage but no significant infiltration to support downstream receiving water.
    - (b) The Special Circumstance has been established based on a delineation of the historic lake or wetland approved by the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer
- b) Performance Requirements for Highly Altered Channel and/or Intermediate Flow Control Facility Special Circumstances:
- i) For Regulated Projects that: 1) create and/or replace  $\geq 22,500$  square feet of impervious surface; 2) are located in WMZs 1, 2, 5, and 8, and those portions of WMZs 4, 7, and 10 that overlie a designated Groundwater Basin:
    - (1) Water Quality Treatment (Performance Requirement No. 2)
    - (2) Runoff Retention (Performance Requirement No. 3)
  - ii) For Regulated Projects that: 1) create and/or replace  $\geq 22,500$  square feet of impervious surface; and 2) are located in WMZs 3, 6, and 9, and those portions of WMZs 4, 7, and 10 that do not overlie a designated Groundwater Basin:
    - (1) Water Quality Treatment (Performance Requirement No. 2)
- c) Performance Requirements for Historic Lake and Wetland Special Circumstances
- i) For Regulated Projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 15,000$  and  $< 22,500$  square feet of impervious surface and meet the Historic Lake and Wetland Special Circumstance:
    - (1) Water Quality Treatment (Performance Requirement No. 2)
    - (2) Detention: Detain runoff such that the post-project peak discharge rate does not exceed the pre-project rate for all runoff up to the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile 24-hr rainfall event, or a more protective rate consistent with the Permittee's own development requirements
  - ii) For Regulated Projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 22,500$  square feet of impervious surface and meet the Historic Lake and Wetland Special Circumstance:
    - (1) Water Quality Treatment (Performance Requirement No. 2)
    - (2) Peak Management: Detain runoff such that the post-project peak discharge rate does not exceed the pre-project rate for the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile 24-hr rainfall event and the 2- through 10-yr storm events or a more protective rate consistent with the Permittee's own development requirements.
- d) Documentation and Approval of Special Circumstances – The Permittee shall provide reasonable documentation to justify that a Regulated Project is more appropriately categorized under the Special Circumstances category.
- i) Historic Lake and Wetland Special Circumstance – Prior to granting a Regulated Project Special Circumstances, the Permittee shall submit a proposal to the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer for review and approval. The proposal shall include, at a minimum:
    - (1) Delineation of historic lakes and wetlands and any supporting technical information to substantiate the requested Special Circumstances designation; and

- (2) Documentation that the proposal was completed by a registered professional engineer, geologist, architect, and/or landscape architect.

### C. Alternative Compliance (Off-Site Compliance)

Alternative Compliance refers to Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention and Peak Management Performance Requirements that are achieved off-site through mechanisms such as developer fee-in-lieu arrangements and/or use of regional facilities. Alternative Compliance may be allowed under the following circumstances:

1) Technical Infeasibility

Off-site compliance with Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, or Peak Management Performance Requirements may be allowed when technical infeasibility limits or prevents use of structural Stormwater Control Measures.

- a) To pursue Alternative Compliance based on technical infeasibility, the Regulated Project applicant, for Regulated Projects outside of Urban Sustainability Areas, must submit a site-specific hydrologic and/or design analysis conducted and endorsed by a registered professional engineer, geologist, architect, and/or landscape architect, demonstrating that compliance with the applicable numeric Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements is technically infeasible
- b) The Regulated Project applicant must submit a description of the project(s) that will provide off-site mitigation. The proposed off-site projects may be existing facilities and/or prospective projects that are as effective in maintaining watershed processes as implementation of the applicable Post-Construction Stormwater Requirements on-site. The description shall include:
  - i) The location of the proposed off-site project(s), which must be within the same watershed as the Regulated Project. Alternative Compliance project sites located outside the watershed may be approved by the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer
  - ii) A schedule for completion of offsite mitigation project(s), where the off-site mitigation project(s) has not been constructed.
- c) Technical infeasibility may be caused by site conditions, including:
  - i) Depth to seasonal high groundwater limits infiltration and/or prevents construction of subgrade stormwater control measures<sup>4</sup>
  - ii) Depth to an impervious layer such as bedrock limits infiltration
  - iii) Sites where soil types significantly limit infiltration
  - iv) Sites where pollutant mobilization in the soil or groundwater is a documented concern
  - v) Space constraints (e.g., infill projects, some redevelopment projects, high density development)
  - vi) Geotechnical hazards
  - vii) Stormwater Control Measures located within 100 feet of a groundwater well used for drinking water

---

<sup>4</sup> According to the CASQA Frequently Asked Questions about LID, "some MS4 permits and BMP guidance manuals require anywhere from 3-10 feet of separation from the groundwater level for infiltration practices. This distance depends on the soil type, pollutants of concern, and groundwater use. In some cases, however, where there may be groundwater or soil contamination, LID infiltrative practices may be restricted completely. (p. 7 in [https://www.casqa.org/Portals/0/LID/CA\\_LID\\_FAQ\\_06-28-2011.pdf](https://www.casqa.org/Portals/0/LID/CA_LID_FAQ_06-28-2011.pdf))

- viii) Incompatibility with surrounding drainage system (e.g., project drains to an existing stormwater collection system whose elevation or location precludes connection to a properly functioning treatment or flow control facility)
- 2) Approved Watershed or Regional Plan
- An approved Watershed or Regional Plan as described below (Section C.2.a.), may be used to justify Alternative Compliance for a Regulated Project's numeric Runoff Retention and Peak Management Performance Requirements without demonstrating technical infeasibility.
- a) The Permittee must submit the proposed Watershed or Regional Plan to the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer for approval. Watershed and Regional Plans must take into consideration the long-term cumulative impacts of urbanization including existing and future development and include, at minimum:
    - i) A description of the project(s) that will provide off-site mitigation. The proposed off-site projects may be existing facilities and/or prospective projects.
    - ii) The location of the proposed off-site project(s), which must be within the same watershed as the Regulated Project. Alternative Compliance project sites located outside the watershed may be approved by the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer.
    - iii) Demonstration that implementation of projects per the Watershed or Regional Plan will be as effective in maintaining watershed processes as implementation of the applicable Post-Construction Stormwater Requirements on-site. The proposal must include quantitative analysis (e.g., calculations and modeling) used to evaluate off-site compliance.
    - iv) A schedule for completion of offsite mitigation project(s), where the off-site mitigation project(s) has not been constructed.
  - b) The Permittee may use projects identified per the Watershed or Regional Plan to meet Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements off-site only when:
    - i) The Regulated Project applicant has demonstrated that on-site water quality treatment is infeasible as described in Sections C.1.a and C.1.c., and
    - ii) The proposed off-site project(s) has been demonstrated to comply with the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements for the Regulated Project.
- 3) Approved Urban Sustainability Area
- The Permittee may allow Regulated Projects located within an approved Urban Sustainability Area to pursue Alternative Compliance for numeric Runoff Retention and Peak Management Performance Requirements without demonstrating technical infeasibility.
- a) The Urban Sustainability Area may only encompass redevelopment in high density urban centers (but not limited to incorporated jurisdictional areas) that are pedestrian-oriented and/or transit-oriented development projects intended to promote infill of existing urban areas. The Permittee must submit a proposal to the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer for approval of an Urban Sustainability Area. The USA proposal must include, at minimum:
    - i) A definition and delineation of the USA for high-density infill and redevelopment for which area-wide approval for Alternative Compliance is sought.
    - ii) Information and analysis that supports the Permittee's intention to balance water quality protection with the needs for adequate housing, population growth, public transportation, land recycling, and urban revitalization.
    - iii) Demonstration that implementation of Alternative Compliance for Regulated Projects in the USA will meet or exceed the on-site requirements for Runoff Retention and Peak Management. The proposal must include quantitative analysis (e.g.,

- calculations and modeling) used to evaluate off-site compliance. Identification of specific off-site projects is not necessary for approval of the USA designation.
- b) The Permittee may allow Regulated Projects in a USA to meet Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements off-site only when:
    - i) The Regulated Project applicant has demonstrated that on-site water quality treatment is infeasible as described in Sections C.1.a. and C.1.c., and
    - ii) The proposed off-site project(s) have been demonstrated to comply with the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements.
  - c) The Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer will deem complete a Permittee's USA proposal within 60 days of receiving a complete proposal. The Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer will approve or deny the proposal within 120 days of a proposal being deemed complete.
- 4) Other situations as approved by the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer
  - 5) Location of Alternative Compliance Project(s) – The location of the proposed off-site project(s) must be within the same watershed as the Regulated Project. Alternative Compliance project sites located outside the watershed may be approved by the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer.
  - 6) Timing and Funding Requirements for Alternative Compliance Projects – The Permittee shall develop a schedule for the completion of off-site mitigation projects, including milestone dates to identify funding, design, and construction of the off-site projects.
    - a) Complete the project(s) as soon as practicable and no longer than four years from the date of the certificate of occupancy for the project for which off-site mitigation is required, unless a longer period is otherwise authorized by the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer.
    - b) The timeline for completion of the off-site mitigation project may be extended, up to five years with prior Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer approval. Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer approval will be granted contingent upon a demonstration of good faith efforts to implement an Alternative Compliance project, such as having funds encumbered and applying for the appropriate regulatory permits.
    - c) Require sufficient funding be transferred to the Permittee for public off-site mitigation projects. Require private off-site mitigation projects to transfer sufficient funding to a Permittee controlled escrow account, or provide the Permittee with appropriate project bonding within one year of the initiation of construction of the Regulated Project.
    - d) The Permittee may establish different timelines and requirements that are more restrictive than those outlined above.

**D. Field Verifications of Post-Construction Stormwater Control Measures**

- 1) The Permittee shall establish and implement a mechanism (a checklist or other tools) to verify<sup>5</sup> that structural Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and/or Peak Management controls are designed and constructed in accordance with these Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements
- 2) Prior to occupancy of each Regulated Project, the Permittee shall field verify that the Site Design, Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and/or Peak Management controls have been implemented in accordance with these Post-Construction Requirements

<sup>5</sup> A series of checklists that can be used by both inspectors and maintenance personnel is available in the City of Santa Barbara Storm Water BMP Guidance Manual, Appendix H: Facility Inspection and Maintenance Checklists. GeoSyntec Consultants, July 2008.  
[http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/Resident/Community/Creeks/Low\\_Impact\\_Development.htm](http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/Resident/Community/Creeks/Low_Impact_Development.htm)

- a) The Permittee may accept third-party verification of SCMs conducted and endorsed by a registered professional engineer, geologist, architect, and/or landscape architect
- b) The Permittee shall ensure, through conditions of approval or other legally enforceable agreements or mechanisms, that site access is granted to all representatives of the Permittee for the sole purpose of performing operation and maintenance (O&M) inspections of the installed Stormwater Control Measures

#### **E. Operation and Maintenance for Structural SCMs**

The Permittee shall require O&M Plans and Maintenance Agreements that clearly establish responsibility for all structural Water Quality Treatment, Runoff Retention, and/or Peak Management controls on private and public Regulated Projects. The Permittee shall also maintain a structural SCM tracking database to support long-term performance of structural SCMs.

##### **1) O&M Plan**

The Regulated Project applicant shall develop and implement a written O&M Plan that, at a minimum, includes each component listed below. The Permittee may allow the Regulated Project applicant to include the O&M Plan components in the Stormwater Control Plan in place of developing a separate document. The Permittee shall approve the O&M Plan prior to final approval/occupancy. The O&M Plan must include, at minimum:

- a) A site map identifying all structural Stormwater Control Measures requiring O&M practices to function as designed
- b) O&M procedures for each structural stormwater control measure including, but not limited to, LID facilities, retention/detention basins, and proprietorship devices.
- c) The O&M Plan will include short-and long-term maintenance requirements, recommended frequency of maintenance, and estimated cost for maintenance.

##### **2) Maintenance Agreement and Transfer of Responsibility for SCMs**

Prior to issuing approval for final occupancy each Permittee shall require that Regulated Projects subject to these Post-Construction Requirements provide verification of ongoing maintenance provisions for Structural Stormwater Control Measures, including but not limited to legal agreements, covenants, CEQA mitigation requirements, and or conditional use permits. Verification shall include, at a minimum:

- a) The project owner's signed statement accepting responsibility for the O&M of the installed onsite and/or offsite structural treatment and flow control SCMs until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity; and either
  - i) A signed statement from the public entity assuming responsibility for structural treatment and flow control SCM maintenance and stating that the SCM meets all local agency design standards; or
  - ii) Written conditions in the sales or lease agreements or deed for the project that require the buyer or lessee to assume responsibility for the O&M of the onsite and/or offsite structural treatment and flow control SCM until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity; or
  - iii) Written text in project deeds, or conditions, covenants and restrictions for multi-unit residential projects that require the homeowners association or, if there is no association, each individual owner to assume responsibility for the O&M of the onsite and/or offsite structural treatment and flow control SCM until such responsibility is legally transferred to another entity; or
  - iv) Any other legally enforceable agreement or mechanism, such as recordation in the property deed, that assigns responsibility for the O&M of the onsite and/or offsite structural treatment and flow control SCM to the project owner(s) or the Permittee

##### **3) Structural Stormwater Control Measure O&M Database**

The Permittee shall develop a database with information regarding each structural Stormwater Control Measure installed per these Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements. The Database shall contain, at a minimum, fields for:

- a) SCM identification number and location/address
- b) Type of SCM
- c) Completion date of the following project stages, where applicable:
  - i) Construction
  - ii) Field verification of SCM
  - iii) Final Project approval/occupancy
  - iv) O&M plan approval by Permittee
- d) Location (physical and/or electronic) where the O&M Plan is available to view
- e) Party responsible for O&M
- f) Source of funding for O&M
- g) Verification that responsible party has maintained the SCM as outlined in the O&M Plan, or, indication that a self-inspection program is in place to verify that the SCM continues to function as designed and to repair and/or replace the SCM if it is not functioning as designed
- h) Any problems identified during inspections including any vector or nuisance problems.

#### **F. Permittee Reporting Requirements**

- 1) The Permittee shall submit a sample checklist and the number of permits regulated under the Site Design and Runoff Reduction Requirement (No. 1) as part of Stormwater Program Annual Reporting. This information must demonstrate the Site Design and Runoff Reduction Performance Requirement (No. 1) is applied to all applicable projects.
- 2) The Permittee shall report the following for all Regulated Projects subject to numeric Performance Requirements (Nos. 2, 3, 4, and 5) in Stormwater Program Annual Reporting:
  - a) The total number of completed Regulated Projects
  - b) The total number of Regulated Projects within each of the following categories of new and/or replaced impervious surface:
    - i)  $\geq 5,000$  and  $< 15,000$  (based on Net Impervious Area)
    - ii)  $\geq 15,000$  and  $< 22,500$
    - iii)  $\geq 22,500$
  - c) A list of which projects were granted each of the following:
    - i) Special Circumstances – Highly Altered Channel
    - ii) Special Circumstances – Intermediate Flow Control Facility
    - iii) Special Circumstances – Historic Lake or Wetland
    - iv) Alternative Compliance – Technical Infeasibility
      - (1) Performance Requirement No. 2: Water Quality Treatment
      - (2) Performance Requirement No. 3: Runoff Retention
      - (3) Performance Requirement No. 4: Peak Management
    - v) Alternative Compliance – Watershed or Regional Plan
    - vi) Alternative Compliance – Urban Sustainability Area
    - vii) Other Technical Infeasibility
      - (1) Technical infeasibility to retain the required runoff volume (per Performance Requirement No. 3: Runoff Retention) using Site Design and Runoff Reduction measures
      - (2) Technical infeasibility to retain and/or treat the required runoff volume (per Performance Requirement No. 3: Runoff Retention) using retention-based Stormwater Control Measures

- d) Confirmation by the Permittee that for all Permittee-approved technical infeasibility determinations, the Regulated Project's Stormwater Control Plan adequately demonstrated the basis for the technical infeasibility
- e) A list of mitigation projects constructed for Alternative Compliance and the following project information:
  - i) A summary description of pollutant and flow reduction analyses (compiled from design specifications submitted by project applicants and approved by the Permittee) comparing the expected aggregate results of Alternative Compliance projects to the results that would otherwise have been achieved by meeting the numeric Performance Requirements on-site
  - ii) For public offsite mitigation projects, a summation of total offsite mitigation funds raised to date and a description (including location, general design concept, volume of water expected to be retained, and total estimated budget) of all pending public offsite mitigation projects
- f) Number of Regulated Projects where Field Verification of Post-Construction Stormwater Management Measures was required and was NOT completed
- g) Number of Regulated Projects where the required O&M Plan was NOT submitted/completed
- h) Number of Regulated Projects where Ownership and Responsibility of structural Stormwater Control Measures was not completed
- i) Structural Stormwater Control Measure O&M Database, including elements identified in Section E.3. Tabular spreadsheet data are acceptable.
  - i) The Permittee shall provide Central Coast Water Board staff electronic access to the database.

#### G. Pre-existing Programs

- a) A Permittee may propose, for Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer approval, implementation of pre-existing post-construction stormwater management requirements for development projects in the Permittee's jurisdictional coverage area, in place of implementing the requirements set forth in the Post-Construction Requirements. To be eligible for consideration and approval, the proposal must demonstrate the following:
  - i) The Permittee's pre-existing post-construction stormwater management requirements are as effective as the Post-Construction Requirements in maintaining watershed processes, impacted by stormwater management, that are necessary to protect water quality and beneficial uses;
  - ii) The Permittee was implementing its pre-existing post-construction stormwater management requirements prior to Central Coast Water Board approval of the Post-Construction Requirements; and
  - iii) The Permittee's pre-existing post-construction stormwater management requirements include LID site design and runoff reduction measures, numeric runoff treatment controls, numeric runoff retention controls, numeric runoff peak management controls, and project applicability thresholds as effective as those included in the Post-Construction Requirements.
- b) A Permittee must submit its proposal within 30 days of adoption of the Post-Construction Requirements by the Central Coast Water Board. The Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer will approve or deny the proposal within 90 days of receipt of a proposal.
- c) If the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer denies a Permittee's proposal, the Permittee shall adhere to the Post-Construction Requirements provisions and deadlines.

**ATTACHMENT A: Watershed Management Zones**

*Available electronically at:*

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml)

**ATTACHMENT B: Designated Groundwater Basins**

Groundwater basin areas are defined by the California Department of Water Resources (CDWR)<sup>6</sup> and used in the Central Coast Water Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control to identify groundwater receiving-water issues and areas where recharge is a key watershed process. CDWR based identification of the groundwater basins on the presence and areal extent of unconsolidated alluvial soils identified on a 1:250,000 scale from geologic maps provided by the California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology. CDWR then further evaluated identified groundwater basin areas through review of relevant geologic and hydrogeologic reports, well completion reports, court-determined adjudicated basin boundaries, and contact with local agencies to refine the basin boundaries.

Designated Groundwater Basins include those identified in the CDWR Groundwater Basins Map. Numbers correspond to Groundwater Basins in Table 1.

---

<sup>6</sup> California Department of Water Resources. 2004. Groundwater basin map. <[http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/gwbasin\\_maps\\_descriptions.cfm](http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/gwbasin_maps_descriptions.cfm)>. Accessed September 15, 2006.

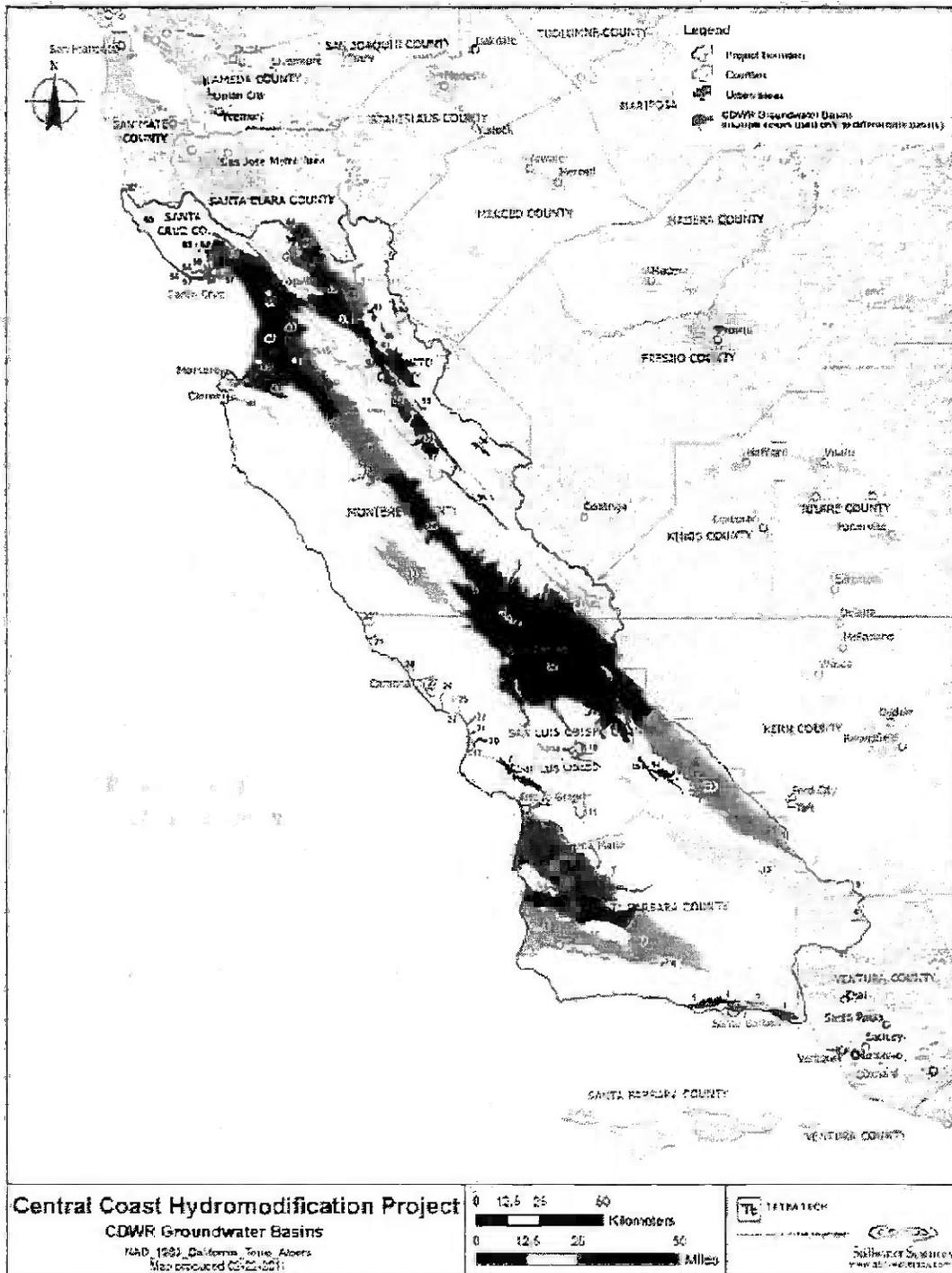


Table 1: Groundwater Basins in the Central Coast Region by GIS Basin Number (See Map)

GIS BASIN NUMBER	GROUNDWATER BASIN NAME	GIS BASIN NUMBER	GROUNDWATER BASIN NAME
1	Carpinteria	35	Peach Tree valley
2	Santa Barbara	36	Hernandez valley
3	Montecito	37	Salinas valley
4	Foothill	38	Bitter Water valley
5	Goleta	39	Dry Lake valley
6	Santa Ynez River valley	40	Carmel valley
7	Santa Ynez River valley	41	Salinas valley
8	Lockwood valley	42	San Benito river valley
9	Mil Potrero area	43	Salinas valley
10	San Antonio Creek valley	44	Tres Pinos valley
11	Huasna valley	45	Salinas valley
12	Santa Maria	46	Upper Santa Ana valley
13	Cuyama valley	47	Salinas valley
14	Big Spring area	48	Salinas valley
15	Rafael valley	49	Santa Ana valley
16	San Luis Obispo valley	50	Quien Sabe valley
17	Los Osos valley	51	Gilroy-Hollister valley
18	Rinconada valley	52	Needle Rock point
19	Pozo valley	53	Gilroy-Hollister valley
20	Chorro valley	54	West Santa Cruz terrace
21	Morro valley	55	West Santa Cruz terrace
22	Toro valley	56	Majors creek
23	Carrizo Plain	57	Soquel valley
24	Cayucos valley	58	West Santa Cruz terrace
25	Old valley	59	West Santa Cruz terrace
26	Villa valley	60	Gilroy-Hollister valley
27	Santa Rosa valley	61	Pajaro valley
28	San Simeon valley	62	Scotts valley
29	Arroyo de la Cruz valley	63	Felton area
30	San Carpoforo valley	64	Santa Cruz Purisima formation
31	Cholame valley	65	Ano Nuevo area
32	Salinas valley	66	Gilroy-Hollister valley
33	Lockwood valley	67	Pescadero valley
34	Salinas valley	68	Santa Clara valley

**ATTACHMENT C: Definitions Related to Post-Construction Requirements**

**Bioretention** – A Stormwater Control Measure designed to retain stormwater runoff using vegetated depressions and soils engineered to collect, store, treat, and infiltrate runoff. Bioretention designs do not include underdrains.

**Biotreatment or Biofiltration Treatment** – A Stormwater Control Measure designed to detain stormwater runoff, filter stormwater through soil media and plant roots, and release the treated stormwater runoff to the storm drain system. Biotreatment systems include an underdrain.

**Discretionary Approval** – A project approval which requires the exercise of judgment or deliberation when the MS4 decides to approve or disapprove a particular activity, as distinguished from situations where the MS4 merely has to determine whether there has been conformity with applicable statutes, ordinances, or regulations.

**Dispersion** – The practice of routing stormwater runoff from impervious areas, such as rooftops, walkways, and patios, onto the surface of adjacent pervious areas. Stormwater runoff is dispersed via splash block, dispersion trench, or sheet flow and soaks into the ground as it moves slowly across the surface of the pervious area.

**Drainage Management Area (DMAs)** – Following the low impact development principle of managing stormwater through small-scale, decentralized measures, DMAs are designated individual drainage areas within a Regulated Project that typically follow grade breaks and roof ridge lines and account for each surface type (e.g., landscaping, pervious paving, or roofs). Stormwater Control Measures for runoff reduction and structural facilities are designed for each DMA.

**Equivalent Impervious Surface Area** – is equal to *Impervious Tributary Surface Area* (ft<sup>2</sup>) + *Pervious Tributary Surface Area* (ft<sup>2</sup>), where *Impervious Tributary Surface Area* is defined as the sum of all of the site's conventional impervious surfaces, and *Pervious Tributary Surface Area* is defined as the sum of all of the site's pervious surfaces, corrected by a factor equal to the surface's runoff coefficient.

**Evapotranspiration (ET)** – The loss of water to the atmosphere by the combined processes of evaporation (from soil and plant surfaces) and transpiration (from plant tissues).

**Flow-Through Water Quality Treatment Systems** – Stormwater Control Measures that are designed to treat stormwater through filtration and/or settling. Flow-through systems do not provide significant retention or detention benefits for stormwater volume control.

**Groundwater Basins** – Groundwater basin areas defined by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) and used in the Central Coast Water Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control to identify groundwater receiving-water issues and areas where recharge is a key watershed process. DWR based identification of the groundwater basins on the presence and areal extent of unconsolidated alluvial soils identified on a 1:250,000 scale from geologic maps provided by the California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology. DWR then further evaluated identified groundwater basin areas through review of relevant geologic and hydrogeologic reports, well completion reports, court-determined adjudicated basin boundaries, and contact with local agencies to refine the basin boundaries.

**Impervious Surface** – A hard, non-vegetated surface area that prevents or significantly limits the entry of water into the soil mantle, as would occur under natural conditions prior to development. Common impervious surfaces include, but are not limited to, roof tops, walkways, patios, driveways, parking lots or storage areas, concrete or asphalt paving, oiled, macadam or other surfaces which similarly impede the natural infiltration of stormwater. Open, uncovered retention/detention facilities shall not be considered as impervious surfaces for purposes of determining whether the thresholds for application of Performance Requirements are exceeded. However, for modeling purposes, open, uncovered facilities that retain/detain water (e.g., retention ponds, pools) shall be considered impervious surfaces.

**Land recycling** – The reuse of abandoned, vacant, or underused properties for redevelopment or repurposing

**Landscaped Areas** – Areas of soil and vegetation not including any impervious surfaces of ancillary features such as impervious patios, BBQ areas, and pools.

**Large River** – A river draining 200 square miles or more.

**Low Impact Development (LID)** – A stormwater and land use management strategy that strives to mimic pre-disturbance hydrologic processes of infiltration, filtration, storage, evaporation, and transpiration by emphasizing conservation, use of on-site natural features, site planning, and distributed stormwater management practices that are integrated into a project design.

**Ministerial Approval** – A project approval which involves little or no personal judgment by the MS4 as to the wisdom or manner of carrying out the project and only involves the use of fixed standards or objective measurements.

**Native Vegetation** – Vegetation comprised of plant species indigenous to the Central Coast Region and which reasonably could have been expected to naturally occur on the site.

**Net Impervious Area** – The sum of new and replaced post-project impervious areas, minus any reduction in total imperviousness from the pre-project to post-project condition: *Net Impervious Area = (New and Replaced Impervious Area) – (Reduced Impervious Area Credit)*, where *Reduced Impervious Area Credit* is the total pre-project to post-project reduction in impervious area, if any.

**New Development** – Land disturbing activities that include the construction or installation of buildings, roads, driveways and other impervious surfaces. Development projects with pre-existing impervious surfaces are not considered New Development.

**Percentile Rainfall Event** (e.g., 85th and 95th) – A percentile rainfall event represents a rainfall amount which a certain percent of all rainfall events for the period of record do not exceed. For example, the 95th percentile rainfall event is defined as the measured rainfall depth accumulated over a 24-hour period, for the period of record, which ranks as the 95th percentile rainfall depth based on the range of all daily event occurrences during this period.

**Permeable or Pervious Surface** – A surface that allows varying amounts of stormwater to infiltrate into the ground. Examples include pasture, native vegetation areas, landscape areas, and permeable pavements designed to infiltrate.

**Pre-Project** – Stormwater runoff conditions that exist onsite immediately before development activities occur. This definition is not intended to be interpreted as that period before any human-induced land activities occurred. This definition pertains to redevelopment as well as initial development.

**Project Site** – The area defined by the legal boundaries of a parcel or parcels of land within which the new development or redevelopment takes place and is subject to these Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements.

**Rainwater Harvest** – Capture and storage of rainwater or stormwater runoff for later use, such as irrigation (without runoff), domestic use (e.g. toilets), or storage for fire suppression.

**Receiving Waters** – Bodies of water, surface water systems or groundwater that receive surface water runoff through a point source, sheet flow or infiltration.

**Redevelopment** – On a site that has already been developed, construction or installation of a building or other structure subject to the Permittee's planning and building authority including: 1) the creation or addition of impervious surfaces; 2) the expansion of a building footprint or addition or replacement of a structure; or 3) structural development including construction, installation or expansion of a building or other structure. It does not include routine road maintenance, nor does it include emergency construction activities required to immediately protect public health and safety.

**Replaced Impervious Surface** – The removal of existing impervious surfaces down to bare soil or base course, and replacement with new impervious surface. Replacement of impervious surfaces that are part of routine road maintenance activities are not considered replaced impervious surfaces.

**Self-Retaining Areas** – (also called "zero discharge" areas), are designed to retain some amount of rainfall (by ponding and infiltration and/or evapotranspiration) without producing stormwater runoff. Self-Retaining Areas may include graded depressions with landscaping or pervious pavement.

**Self-Treating Areas** – are a portion of a Regulated Project in which infiltration, evapotranspiration and other natural processes remove pollutants from stormwater. The self-treating areas may include conserved natural open areas and areas of native landscaping. The self-treating area only treats the rain falling on itself and does not receive stormwater runoff from other areas.

**Routine Road Maintenance** – includes pothole and square cut patching; overlaying existing asphalt or concrete pavement with asphalt or concrete without expanding the area of coverage; shoulder grading; reshaping/regrading drainage systems; crack sealing; resurfacing with in-kind material without expanding the road prism or altering the original line and grade and/or hydraulic capacity of the road.

**Single-Family Residence** – The building of one single new house or the addition and/or replacement of impervious surface associated with one single existing house, which is not part of a larger plan of development.

**Stormwater Control Measures** – Stormwater management measures integrated into project designs that emphasize protection of watershed processes through replication of pre-

development runoff patterns (rate, volume, duration). Physical control measures include, but are not limited to, bioretention/rain gardens, permeable pavements, roof downspout controls, dispersion, soil quality and depth, minimal excavation foundations, vegetated roofs, and water use. Design control measures include but are not limited to conserving and protecting the function of existing natural areas, maintaining or creating riparian buffers, using onsite natural drainage features, directing runoff from impervious surfaces toward pervious areas, and distributing physical control measures to maximize infiltration, filtration, storage, evaporation, and transpiration of stormwater before it becomes runoff.

**Stormwater Control Plan** – A plan, developed by the Regulated Project applicant, detailing how the project will achieve the applicable Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements (for both onsite and offsite systems).

**ATTACHMENT D: Hydrologic Analysis and Stormwater Control Measure Sizing Guidance**

Project site conditions will influence the ability to comply with the Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements. This Appendix provides the acceptable hydrologic analysis and Stormwater Control Measure (SCM) sizing methodology to evaluate runoff characteristics. This guidance provides an event-based hydrologic analysis approach. Calculations are conservative to acknowledge the limitations of event-based approaches. Using an event-based approach avoids the necessity of using calibrated, continuous simulation modeling. The Permittee can allow project applicants to use a locally/regionally calibrated continuous simulation-based model to improve hydrologic analysis and SCM sizing.

**1) Determination of Tributary Area**

Determining the Tributary Area is the basis for calculating the runoff volumes subject to Performance Requirement Number 3. Tributary Area should be calculated for each individual Drainage Management Area to facilitate the design of SCMs for each Drainage Management Area. The generic equation below illustrates how various portions of the site are addressed when determining the Tributary Area. The Tributary Area calculation must also account for the adjustments for Redevelopment Projects subject to Performance Requirement No. 3.

a) Compute the Tributary Area, using the equation:

$$\text{Tributary Area} = (\text{Entire Project Area}) - (\text{Undisturbed or Planted Areas})^* - (\text{Impervious Surface Areas that Discharge to Infiltrating Areas})^{**}$$

\*As defined in Section B.4.d.iv.1.

\*\* As defined in Section B.4.d.iv.2.

b) Adjustments for Redevelopment Project Tributary Area – Where the Regulated Project includes replaced impervious surface, the following Tributary Area adjustments apply:

- i) Redevelopment Projects outside an approved Urban Sustainability Area, as described in Section C.3. – The total amount of replaced impervious surface area shall be multiplied by 0.5 when calculating the Tributary Area.
- ii) Redevelopment Projects located within an approved Urban Sustainability Area (Section C.3) – The replaced impervious surface areas may be subtracted from the Tributary Area. The total amount of runoff volume to be retained from replaced impervious surfaces shall be equivalent to the pre-project runoff volume retained.

**2) Determination of Design Volumes**

There are two design volumes to calculate, the Retention Volume and the Water Quality Volume.

a) Determine the 85<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentile storm event:

Use either the methodology provided in Part I.D of the December 2009 Technical Guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects

under Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act,<sup>7</sup> or, rainfall statistics provided by the Central Coast Water Board, whichever produces a more accurate value for rainfall depth.

- b) Compute the Runoff Coefficient<sup>8</sup> "C" for the area tributary to the SCMs, using the equation:

$$C = 0.858i^3 - 0.78i^2 + 0.774i + 0.04$$

"Where "i" is the fraction of the tributary area that is impervious<sup>9</sup>

- c) Compute Runoff:

$$\text{Runoff from 95}^{\text{th}} \text{ Percentile 24-hr Rainfall Depth} = C \times \text{Rainfall Depth}_{95^{\text{th}}} \times \text{Tributary Area}$$

$$\text{Runoff from 85}^{\text{th}} \text{ Percentile 24-hr Rainfall Depth} = C \times \text{Rainfall Depth}_{85^{\text{th}}} \times \text{Tributary Area}$$

All rainfall directly incident to each SCM must be considered in determining runoff, including: tributary landscaping, impervious areas, pervious pavements, and bioretention features.

- d) Calculate Retention Volume:

Calculate the Retention Volume associated with the WMZ's Runoff Retention Requirement (e.g., Retain 95<sup>th</sup> Percentile Rainfall Event, or, Retain 85<sup>th</sup> Percentile Rainfall Event) by multiplying runoff by the 48-hour drawdown regression coefficient<sup>10</sup> of 1.963:

$$\text{Retention Volume} = \text{Runoff from 95}^{\text{th}} \text{ Percentile 24-hr Rainfall Depth} \times 1.963$$

or,

$$\text{Retention Volume} = \text{Runoff from 85}^{\text{th}} \text{ Percentile 24-hr Rainfall Depth} \times 1.963$$

The required Retention Volume shall be spread out over the site to the maximum extent feasible to promote infiltration.

Note: For redevelopment projects located within an approved Urban Sustainability Area (Section C.3.), the total amount of runoff volume to be retained from replaced impervious surfaces shall be equivalent to the pre-project runoff volume retained.

- e) Calculate Water Quality Volume:

<sup>7</sup> USEPA, 841-B-09-00. [http://www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/section438/pdf/final\\_sec438\\_eisa.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/section438/pdf/final_sec438_eisa.pdf)

<sup>8</sup> As set forth in WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87, (1998), pages 175-178 and based on the translation of rainfall to runoff using a runoff regression equation developed using two years of data from more than 60 urban watersheds nationwide.

<sup>9</sup> As defined in Post-Construction Requirements Attachment C.

<sup>10</sup> This drawdown regression constant, 1.963, appears in Urban Runoff Quality Management (WEF Manual of Practice No. 23/ASCE Manual of Practice No. 87, (1998), pp. 175-178) and is typically used in the regression equation relating mean annual runoff-producing rainfall depths to the "Maximized Water Quality Capture Volume" which corresponds to the "knee of the cumulative probability curve." This regression was based on analysis of long-term rainfall data from seven rain gages representing climatic zones across the country. The Maximized Water Quality Capture Volume corresponds to approximately the 85th percentile runoff event, and ranges from 82 to 88%.

Calculate the Water Quality Volume, by multiplying runoff from the 85<sup>th</sup> Percentile 24-hr rainfall depth by the 48-hour drawdown regression coefficient of 1.963:

*Water Quality Volume = Runoff from 85<sup>th</sup> Percentile 24-hr Rainfall Depth X 1.963.*

Note: For WMZs requiring retention of the 85<sup>th</sup> Percentile 24-hr rainfall depth, the Retention Volume and the Water Quality Volume are equivalent.

### 3) Structural Stormwater Control Measure Sizing

The Permittee shall require the Regulated Project applicant to use structural Stormwater Control Measures that optimize retention and result in optimal protection and restoration of watershed processes, such as Structural Control Measures associated with small-scale, decentralized facilities designed to infiltrate, evaporate, filter, or capture and use stormwater, to address the volumes calculated in 1 (above). Where the Regulated Project is within a Watershed Management Zone where infiltration is required, Permittees must use SCM designs that optimize infiltration of the entire Retention Volume to minimize the potential need for off-site mitigation. Various resources provide design guidance for fully infiltrative SCMs including:

- The Southern California LID BMP Manual
- The Contra Costa C.3 Manual
- The City of Santa Barbara LID BMP Manual
- The City of San Diego Storm Water Standards
- Central Coast LID Initiative Bioretention Design Guidance

#### a) Where full Retention/Infiltration Cannot Be Achieved

Where constraints limit the ability to fully infiltrate the Design Volume, a SCM design that ensures treatment of the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile storm event and optimizes infiltration may be used. The SCM design shall function as a retention/detention facility and may include an underdrain with an orifice control to ensure that a minimum of 48 hours of extended detention is provided for the Water Quality Volume. Draw down calculations based on time steps and design configuration shall be used to size the orifice.

#### b) Where site constraints preclude all retention/infiltration of the Design Volume.

Flow-through SCM designs may be used to ensure treatment of the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile where site constraints prevent retention/infiltration of the Design Volume. Non-retention based treatment systems shall adhere to Performance Requirement No. 2.

### ATTACHMENT E: Ten Percent Adjustment to Retention Requirement – Calculation Instructions

Off-site mitigation of full Retention Volume per Section B.4.d.vi. is not required where technical infeasibility as described in Section C.1.c. limits on-site compliance with the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement AND ten percent of a project's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area has been dedicated to retention-based SCMs. The Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement is not subject to this adjustment, i.e., mitigation to achieve full compliance is required on- or off-site.

#### ***Calculating Ten Percent of a Project's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area***

The area of the project that must be dedicated to structural SCMs to waive off-site compliance with the Runoff Retention Requirement is equal to ten percent of the project's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area, defined as:

$$\text{Equivalent Impervious Surface Area (ft}^2\text{)} = (\text{Impervious Tributary Surface Area (ft}^2\text{)} + (\text{Pervious Tributary Surface Area (ft}^2\text{)}))$$

*Impervious Tributary Surface Area* is defined as the sum of all of the site's conventional impervious surfaces. When calculating Impervious Tributary Area:

- Do include: concrete, asphalt, conventional roofs, metal structures and similar surfaces
- Do not include: green roofs

*Pervious Tributary Surface Area* is defined as the sum of all of the site's pervious surfaces, corrected by a factor equal to the surface's runoff coefficient. When calculating Pervious Tributary Surface Area:

- Do include surfaces such as: unit pavers on sand; managed turf<sup>11</sup>; disturbed soils; and conventional landscaped areas (see Table 1 for correction factors).

*Example:*

Project Site includes 500 ft<sup>2</sup> of unit pavers on sand.

$$\text{Pervious Tributary Surface Area} = 500 \text{ ft}^2 \times C = 50 \text{ ft}^2$$

Where C = Correction Factor for unit pavers, 0.1, from Table 1.

- Do not include: Infiltration SCM surfaces (e.g., SCMs designed to specific performance objectives for retention/infiltration) including permeable pavement, bioretention cells, bioswales; natural and undisturbed landscape areas, or landscape areas compliant with the Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance (California Code of Regulations, Title 23, Waters, Division 2, Department of Water Resources, Chapter 2.7.), or a local ordinance at least as effective as the Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance.

<sup>11</sup> Managed Turf includes turf areas intended to be mowed and maintained as turf within residential, commercial, industrial, and institutional settings.

**TABLE 1: Correction Factors<sup>12</sup> for Use in Calculating  
Equivalent Impervious Surface Area**

Pervious Surface	Correction Factor
Disturbed Soils/Managed Turf (dependent on original Hydrologic Soil Group)	A: 0.15 B: 0.20 C: 0.22 D: 0.25
Pervious Concrete	0.60
Cobbles	0.60
Pervious Asphalt	0.55
Natural Stone (without grout)	0.25
Turf Block	0.15
Brick (without grout)	0.13
Unit Pavers on Sand	0.10
Crushed Aggregate	0.10
Grass	0.10

<sup>12</sup> Factors are based on runoff coefficients selected from different sources: Turf and Disturbed Soils from *Technical Memorandum: The Runoff Reduction Method*. Center for Watershed Protection & Chesapeake Stormwater Network. p.13, April 18, 2008.

[http://town.plympton.ma.us/pdf/land/scheuler\\_runoff\\_reduction\\_method\\_techMemo.pdf](http://town.plympton.ma.us/pdf/land/scheuler_runoff_reduction_method_techMemo.pdf). All other correction factors from *C.3 Stormwater Handbook, Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program, Appendix F*, p. F-9., May 2004.

[http://www.sanioseca.gov/planning/stormwater/pdfs/appendices\\_files/Appendix\\_F\\_Final.pdf](http://www.sanioseca.gov/planning/stormwater/pdfs/appendices_files/Appendix_F_Final.pdf)

**ATTACHMENT F: Calculating Off-Site Retention Requirements When Less Than 10 Percent of the Project Site Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is Allocated to Retention-Based Structural Stormwater Control Measures**

The following instructions demonstrate how to determine the Off-Site Retention Requirements when a Regulated Project subject to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement, cannot allocate the full 10% of the project site's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area<sup>13</sup> to retention-based Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs).

**STEP A. Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume**

First calculate the Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume, which represents the additional volume of runoff that would have been retained on-site, had the full 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area been dedicated to retention-based SCMs.

**Equation A:**

*Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume = (the portion of the 10% Equivalent Impervious Area not allocated on-site) X (the On-Site Retention Feasibility Factor)*

Where:

- *The portion of the 10% Equivalent Impervious Surface Area not allocated on-site is that portion not allocated to on-site structural retention-based SCMs. For example, if 10% of Equivalent impervious Surface Area is 1,000 ft<sup>2</sup> and only 8% (800 ft<sup>2</sup>) is allocated to retention-based SCMs, the remaining 2% (200 ft<sup>2</sup>) is the value inserted in the equation.*
- *The On-Site Retention Feasibility Factor is the ratio of Design Retention Volume<sup>14</sup> managed on-site (ft<sup>3</sup>), to actual area (ft<sup>2</sup>) allocated to structural SCMs. This establishes the site's retained volume:area ratio, expressed as cubic feet of retained runoff volume per square foot of area. For example, if a project is able to infiltrate 3,500 ft<sup>3</sup> of runoff over an 800-ft<sup>2</sup> area, this ratio of 3.500:800, or 4.38, is the On-Site Retention Feasibility Factor.*

**STEP B. Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume**

Next, determine the Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume, which may be less than the Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume. The Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume is the lesser of the volume calculated in Equation A, and the remaining portion of the Design Retention Volume, calculated per Attachment D, not controlled on-site. There are two possible outcomes when the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement is not met on-site and less than 10% of the site's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is allocated to retention-based SCMs:

- Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume is the Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume
- Remaining Design Retention Volume represents Actual Off-Site Design Retention Mitigation Volume

<sup>13</sup> Calculate Equivalent Impervious Surface Area using guidance in Post-Construction Requirements Attachment E

<sup>14</sup> Calculate Design Retention Volume using guidance in Post-Construction Requirements Attachment D, or equivalent method. Final Design Retention Volumes should reflect the applicant's demonstrated effort to use non-structural design measures to reduce the amount of runoff (e.g., reduction of impervious surfaces) as required by the Post-Construction Requirements' LID Development Standards (Section B.4.d).

**TECHNICAL SUPPORT DOCUMENT**

**FOR**

**POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT  
REQUIREMENTS FOR DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN THE  
CENTRAL COAST REGION**

**September 6, 2012**

**CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD  
CENTRAL COAST REGION**

895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101, San Luis Obispo, California 93401

Phone • (805) 549-3147

<http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/>

**To request copies of this report please contact  
Dominic Roques at (805) 542-4780, or by email at:  
[droques@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:droques@waterboards.ca.gov)**

Documents also are available at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml)

Table of Contents

- I. Introduction ..... 1
- II. Regulatory Context..... 2
- III. Watershed Management Zones ..... 2
  - 1) Watershed Processes..... 3
  - 2) Landscape Assessment as Basis of Watershed Management Zones ..... 5
- IV. Management Strategies for Watershed Management Zones ..... 15
  - 1) Flow Control ..... 16
  - 2) Water Quality Treatment ..... 16
  - 3) Preserve Delivery of Sediment and Organics ..... 16
  - 4) Maintain Soil and Vegetation Regime..... 16
  - 5) Land Preservation ..... 16
- V. Post-Construction Performance Requirements ..... 17
  - 1) Regulated Projects ..... 17
  - 2) Performance Requirement No. 1: Site Design and Runoff Reduction ..... 18
  - 3) Performance Requirement No. 2: Water Quality Treatment..... 18
  - 4) Performance Requirement No. 3: Runoff Retention ..... 21
  - 5) Performance Requirement No. 4: Peak Management ..... 26
  - 6) Performance Requirement No. 5: Special Circumstances ..... 28
  - 7) Required Hydrologic Analysis..... 29
- VI. Alternative Compliance (Off-Site Compliance) ..... 30
- VII. Reporting ..... 32
  - 1) Project Applicant Reporting to Permittee ..... 32
  - 2) Permittee Reporting to the Central Coast Water Board ..... 32
- VIII. References ..... 33

- ATTACHMENT A: Watershed Management Zones
- ATTACHMENT B: Designated Groundwater Basins
- ATTACHMENT C: Flow Chart to Determine Performance Requirements
- ATTACHMENT D: Case Study of the Hydrologic Benefits of On-Site Retention
- ATTACHMENT E: Methods and Findings of the Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control
- ATTACHMENT F: Calculating Off-Site Retention Requirements

## **F. Introduction**

The management of stormwater runoff from sites after the construction phase is vital to controlling the impacts of development on water quality. The increase in impervious surfaces such as rooftops, roads, parking lots, and sidewalks due to land development can have a detrimental effect on aquatic systems post construction. Runoff from impervious areas can contain a variety of pollutants that are detrimental to water quality, including sediment, nutrients, heavy metals, pathogenic bacteria, and petroleum hydrocarbons. High levels of impervious cover can result in stream warming and loss of aquatic biodiversity in urban areas. Imperviousness limits both shallow groundwater movement and recharge of underlying groundwater basins. Impervious surfaces also reduce the supply of natural, beneficial sediment and organic matter to receiving waters.

The main goal of post-construction stormwater management is to prevent or limit these effects. This goal is best pursued by setting performance standards for new and redevelopment projects to ensure the projects integrate measures into their design and construction that protect, or to the extent feasible restore, the natural processes that support healthy aquatic systems. Over time, parcel-based requirements reduce the cumulative impacts of development at the watershed scale.

These Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements for Development Projects in the Central Coast Region (Post-Construction Requirements) establish the specific performance criteria and related implementation measures that municipalities will use to implement post-construction stormwater management actions. As with many other aspects of urban stormwater management (e.g., illicit discharge detection and elimination, construction management, public education and outreach), municipalities possess the authority to implement post-construction stormwater management actions to prevent impacts from urban runoff. Through implementation of these Post-Construction Requirements, municipalities will ensure that the new and redevelopment projects they approve integrate measures into their design and construction to protect, or to the extent feasible restore, the processes supporting healthy aquatic systems throughout the life of the project.

### Contents of this Technical Support Document

This Technical Support Document is intended to provide background, explanation and justification for the Post-Construction Requirements. The background discussion includes the regulatory context in which the Post-Construction Requirements were developed. It continues with a presentation of the analytical basis for developing the Watershed Management Zones that determine which Post-Construction Requirements are applied on a given development site in the Central Coast Region.

Management Strategies are then discussed as the foundation of the specific Performance Requirements. In Section V, each Performance Requirement is discussed in detail as are key aspects of applicability, including exempt projects. The Technical Support Document then describes Alternative Compliance approaches that allow for off-site compliance with Performance Requirements. Additional details are also provided on reporting, including a discussion of the Stormwater Control Plan and the central role it is expected to play in achieving implementation of Low Impact Development (LID). For each of these items, the Technical Support Document includes explanation and justification as necessary.

## **II. Regulatory Context**

On April 30, 2003, the State Water Resources Control Board adopted the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s), Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ (Phase II Municipal General Permit). On February 15, 2008, the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer notified un-enrolled traditional, small MS4 stormwater dischargers and two un-enrolled, non-traditional, small MS4 stormwater dischargers (University of California at Santa Barbara and Santa Cruz) of the process the Central Coast Water Board would follow for enrolling the MS4s under the Phase II Municipal General Permit. The Executive Officer also included in this notification interim hydromodification control criteria and the expectation that dischargers' Stormwater Management Programs (SWMPs) present a schedule for development and adoption of long-term hydromodification control standards.

On August 4, 2009 and October 20, 2009, the Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer notified dischargers of the option to pursue and participate in a "Joint Effort" for developing hydromodification control criteria, in compliance with the Phase II Municipal General Permit. All traditional, small MS4 stormwater dischargers in the Central Coast agreed to participate in the Joint Effort by submitting a written declaration of their intent to meet the terms of participation. Each discharger also amended their SWMP to include Best Management Practices (BMPs) to codify the steps of participation in the Joint Effort.

On September 2, 2010 the Central Coast Water Board hired contractors to assist in the development of hydromodification control criteria and on September 28, 2010, Central Coast Water Board staff notified traditional, small MS4 stormwater dischargers of the commencement of the Joint Effort.

The Phase II Municipal General Permit requires small MS4s to develop and implement a SWMP that describes BMPs, measurable goals, and timetables for implementation, designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable (MEP) and to protect water quality. The General Permit requires regulated small MS4s to require long-term post-construction BMPs that protect water quality and control runoff flow, to be incorporated into development and redevelopment projects. The General Permit further requires the Permittee to incorporate changes required by or acceptable to the Water Board Executive Officer into the Permittee's SWMP and to adhere to its implementation.

These Post-Construction Requirements fulfill the Joint Effort BMPs and are the minimum post-construction criteria that Central Coast traditional, small MS4 stormwater dischargers must apply to applicable new development and redevelopment projects in order to comply with the MEP standard.

Central Coast Water Board staff included specific language on what is required and how to demonstrate implementation of the Post-Construction Requirements. This specific language describing what to do and what to report will greatly assist Central Coast Water Board staff in determining compliance with the Post-Construction Requirements and attainment of the MEP standard.

## **III. Watershed Management Zones**

The urbanized portions of the Central Coast Region are categorized into 10 Watershed Management Zones (WMZs), based on common key watershed processes and receiving water

type (creek, ocean, lake, etc). Maps in Attachment A illustrate the WMZs for the Central Coast Region's urbanized areas. Designated Groundwater Basins of the Central Coast Region (Attachment B) underlie some but not all WMZs in urbanized portions of the Central Coast Region. Each WMZ and, where present, Groundwater Basin, is aligned with specific Post-Construction Stormwater Management Requirements (Post-Construction Requirements) to address the impacts of development on watershed processes and beneficial uses.

These Post-Construction Requirements require the Permittee to have the ability to determine the WMZ in which development projects are proposed, throughout the urbanized portions of their jurisdiction corresponding with the Phase II Municipal Stormwater Permit boundary. The Permittee must also have the ability to determine whether development projects are proposed in areas overlying designated Groundwater Basins.

The maps in Attachment A illustrate the WMZs in all the urbanized areas of the Central Coast. However, to implement these Post-Construction Requirements, Permittees may require access to spatial data files of WMZs and Groundwater Basins which they can download for their own use. These files are available for download at the following website:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml)

Permittees may also elect to identify WMZs for areas within their jurisdiction, but not depicted as urbanized areas on the maps in Attachment A. The spatial data available at the above website provide the necessary information to designate WMZs in these areas.

The Watershed Management Zones are the basis for post-construction requirements appropriate to the physical context in which development occurs. A key principle underpinning the WMZs is that every location on the landscape does not require the same set of stormwater mitigation measures, because of intrinsic differences in the key watershed processes at each location and the sensitivity to those processes of the downstream receiving water(s). The Joint Effort contractors completed technical tasks to develop and implement a methodology to identify Post-Construction Requirements consistent with this principle.<sup>1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7</sup>

The following describes two critical steps conducted by the Joint Effort contractors to support the development of Post-Construction Requirements: (1) identify watershed processes that are integral to receiving water health in the Central Coast Region, and (2) conduct a landscape assessment to identify the basis for defining Watershed Management Zones.

### 1) Watershed Processes

Watershed processes of interest in the context of stormwater management are those that have their ultimate expression in receiving waters, including groundwater. Watershed processes across the landscape of the Central Coast Region are similar to those found in temperate latitudes throughout the world. Field observations, conducted across the entire geographic extent of the Central Coast, confirmed that conditions and processes in the intact watersheds of

<sup>1</sup> Helmle & Booth, 2011a.

<sup>2</sup> Helmle & Booth, 2011b.

<sup>3</sup> Helmle & Booth, 2011c.

<sup>4</sup> Booth, et al, 2011a.

<sup>5</sup> Booth, et al, 2011b.

<sup>6</sup> Booth, et al, 2012.

<sup>7</sup> Helmle, C., 2012.

the Central Coast were overall consistent with prior assessments of watershed processes.<sup>8</sup> The focus on intact watersheds provided a basis for describing what are effectively predevelopment conditions. Only a few systematic and readily recognized differences distinguished different suites of processes in different areas.

Broadly, all but the steepest mountain ridges and the driest hillslopes are well-vegetated, whether by chaparral, coastal scrub, grasslands, oak woodlands, or evergreen forest. Most hillslopes are relatively ungullied, expressing a predominance of the hydrologic processes of infiltration and subsurface movement of water after precipitation first falls on the ground surface. These hydrologic processes, in turn, largely control the movement of sediment and plant detrital material. Sediment movement is driven by gravity and so is negligible on flat ground regardless of the geologic material. On slopes, surface erosion (rilling, gullying) occurs only in the presence of surface flow, and its expression is rare (in undisturbed areas) except in a few very weak rock types. Landslides (and other forms of mass wasting) are more dependent on rock strength, for which the Central Coast has excellent examples at both the weak (Franciscan mélange) and strong (crystalline rocks) ends of the spectrum.

In addition to the watershed processes of infiltration and subsurface movement of water, whose activity and influence were observed or inferred from observation, four other processes long-recognized from prior watershed studies were included in the subsequent application of this analysis to determine effective stormwater management strategies and support these Post-Construction Requirements. They include evapotranspiration, delivery of sediment and organic matter to receiving waters, and chemical and biological transformations.

#### Watershed Processes Identified in the Central Coast Region:<sup>9</sup>

Overland Flow: Precipitation reaching the ground surface that does not immediately soak in must run over the land surface (thus, "overland" flow). Most un-compacted, vegetated soils have infiltration capacities of one to several inches per hour at the ground surface, which exceeds the rainfall intensity of even unusually intense storms of the Central Coast and so confirms the field observations of little to no overland flow in undisturbed watersheds. In contrast, pavement and hard surfaces reduce the effective infiltration capacity of the ground surface to zero, ensuring overland flow regardless of the meteorological attributes of a storm, together with a much faster rate of runoff relative to vegetated surfaces.

Groundwater Recharge and Infiltration: These closely linked hydrologic processes are dominant across most intact landscapes of the Central Coast Region. They can be thought of as the inverse of overland flow; precipitation that reaches the ground surface and does not immediately run off has most likely infiltrated. Their widespread occurrence is expressed by the common absence of surface-water channels on even steep (undisturbed) hillslopes. Thus, on virtually any geologic material on all but the steepest slopes (or bare rock), infiltration of rainfall into the soil is inferred to be widespread, if not ubiquitous. With urbanization, changes to the process of infiltration are also quite simple to characterize: some (typically large) fraction of that once-infiltrating water is now converted to overland flow.

Interflow: Interflow takes place following storm events as shallow subsurface flow (usually within 3 to 6 feet of the surface) occurring in a more permeable soil layer above a less permeable substrate. In the storm response of a stream, interflow provides a transition between

<sup>8</sup> Helmle & Booth, 2011b, p. 3.

<sup>9</sup> Booth, et al, 2011b, p. 31.

the rapid response from surface runoff and much slower stream discharge from deeper groundwater. In some geologic settings, the distinction between "interflow" and "deep groundwater" is artificial and largely meaningless; in others, however, there is a strong physical discrimination between "shallow" and "deep" groundwater movement. Development reduces infiltration and thus interflow as discussed previously, as well as reducing the footprint of the area supporting interflow volume.

Evapotranspiration: In undisturbed humid-region watersheds, the process of returning water to the atmosphere by direct evaporation from soil and vegetation surfaces, and by the active transpiration by plants, can account for nearly one-half of the total annual water balance; in more arid regions, this fraction can be even higher. Development covers soils with impervious surfaces and usually results in the compaction of soils when grading occurs. Native plants are often replaced with turf, which typically has lower rates of evapotranspiration unless irrigated throughout the summer months.

Delivery of Sediment to Receiving Waters: Sediment delivery into the channel network is a critical process for the maintenance of various habitat features in fluvial systems (although excessive sediment loading from watershed disturbance can instead be a significant source of degradation). Quantifying this rate can be difficult and discriminating the relative contribution from different geologic materials even more so; however, the overriding determinism of hillslope gradient is widely documented. In the post-construction period, maintenance of sediment delivery is essential to the health of certain receiving-water types (as is organic matter delivery), and it is this (long-term) process that is being addressed here. Development commonly covers surfaces, and non-native vegetation may also prevent the natural supply of sediment from reaching the stream.

Delivery of Organic Matter to Receiving Waters: The delivery of organic matter is critical to receiving water health as it forms the basis for the aquatic food web. Delivery of organic matter follows similar pathways as inorganic matter (e.g., sediment). However, the dominant amount and timing of delivery is often associated with the presence, width, and composition of the vegetative riparian zone.

Chemical and Biological Transformations: This encompasses the suite of watershed processes that alter the chemical composition of water as it passes through the soil column on its path to (and after entry into) a receiving water. The conversion of subsurface flow to overland flow in a developed landscape eliminates much of the opportunity for attenuation and transformations within the soil column, and this is commonly expressed through degraded water quality. The dependency of these processes on watershed conditions is complex in detail, but in general a greater residence time in the soil should be correlated with greater activity for this group of processes. Since residence time is inversely proportional to the rate of movement, the relative importance of this process is anticipated to be inversely proportional to slope.

## **2) Landscape Assessment as Basis of Watershed Management Zones**

### Physical Landscape Zones

Determinants of the primary watershed processes have been cataloged by many prior studies. Commonly recognized attributes include the material being eroded (i.e., geologic material), a measure of topographic gradient (hillslopes, basin slope), climate (mean annual temperature, mean annual precipitation, climate zone, latitude), land cover (vegetation, constructed cover and imperviousness), and episodic disturbance (e.g., fire, large storms). Reid and Dunne (1996) noted that every study area requires simplification and stratification, with topography and geology as the primary determinants with land cover as a "treatment" variable within each

topography–geology class. This perspective is consistent with the underlying purpose for defining Physical Landscape Zones, namely to identify and stratify watershed conditions and processes across the undisturbed landscape of the Central Coast. Thus, geologic material and hillslope gradient were the two landscape attributes judged to be the major determinants of watershed processes and characterized for this step.<sup>10</sup>

Thus, 15 Physical Landscape Zones can be identified across the Central Coast Region, each with a set of properties that are well-correlated with their key watershed processes in an undisturbed landscape. Other factors of potential relevance, particularly the spatial variability of precipitation and the influence of different vegetation types in undisturbed watersheds (e.g., trees vs. shrubs vs. grasslands) were explored but were found to have at most a secondary influence on the dominance of particular watershed processes across the Central Coast as a whole.<sup>11</sup>

The fifteen final landscape categories (plus "open water") of the Central Coast Region are identified in Table 1, and consist of five geologic material types each divided into three hillslope gradient categories:

1. Franciscan mélange: a heterogeneous collection of resistant rocks within a matrix of weaker material that has filled the spaces between the resistant clasts (exposed over 8% of the land area of the Central Coast).
2. Pre-Quaternary crystalline rocks: a group of geologically old and generally quite resistant rocks (23% of the Central Coast).
3. Early to Mid-Tertiary sedimentary rocks: primarily resistant sandstones but also some weaker shales and siltstones (30% of the Central Coast).
4. Late Tertiary sediments: weakly cemented sedimentary rocks of relatively young geologic age (6% of the Central Coast).
5. Quaternary sedimentary deposits: weakly cemented or entirely uncemented silt, sand, and gravel that has been deposited in geologically recent time (i.e., the last 2.5 million years; 33% of the Central Coast).

**Table 1.** Physical Landscape Zone areas as a proportion of the Central Coast Region.

Physical Landscape Zone (geologic material and hillslope gradient (% slope))	% of total area	
Franciscan mélange; 0 – 10%	0.5%	8%
Franciscan mélange; 10 – 40%	5%	
Franciscan mélange; >40%	2%	
Pre-Quaternary crystalline rocks; 0 – 10%	1%	23%
Pre-Quaternary crystalline rocks; 10 – 40%	11%	
Pre-Quaternary crystalline rocks; >40%	11%	
Early to Mid-Tertiary sedimentary; 0 – 10%	2%	30%
Early to Mid-Tertiary sedimentary; 10 – 40%	16%	
Early to Mid-Tertiary sedimentary; >40%	12%	
Late Tertiary sediments; 0 – 10%	1%	6%
Late Tertiary sediments; 10 – 40%	4%	
Late Tertiary sediments; >40%	2%	
Quaternary sedimentary deposits; 0 – 10%	18%	33%

<sup>10</sup> Booth, et al, 2011b, p. ii.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid. p. 4.

Quaternary sedimentary deposits; 10 – 40%	14%	
Quaternary sedimentary deposits; >40%	1%	
Open water	0.4%	0.4%

Source: Booth, et al, 2011b. p.4.

Receiving Waters

Receiving waters of the Central Coast are diverse, comprising streams, rivers, lakes, wetlands, marine nearshore, and groundwater basins. The management of stormwater at particular locations on the landscape will depend not only on the key watershed processes associated with the Physical Landscape Zone but also on the nature of the receiving water. Not every watershed process is critical, or even necessarily relevant, to the long-term health of every type of receiving water. The associations shown in Table 2 are based on a general scientific understanding of the interaction of runoff and detrital material with receiving waters, and are recognized in the Joint Effort.

**Table 2.** The association of watershed processes with receiving-water types. Cells with “X” indicate those watershed processes that may be affected by urban development, with potentially significant consequences for the indicated receiving water.

RECEIVING WATER TYPE	Watershed Processes						
	Overland Flow, rilling & gullying	Infiltration and Groundwater Recharge	Interflow (shallow groundwater mvmt.)	Evapotranspiration	Delivery of Sediment to Waterbody	Delivery of Organic Matter to Waterbody	Chemical/Biological Transformations
Streams	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Wetlands	X	X	X	X		X	X
Lakes						X	X
Large Rivers <sup>a</sup>					X		X
Marine Nearshore					X		X
Groundwater Basins		X					X

a. Defined as having a drainage area ≥ 200-square mile  
 Source: Booth, et al, 2012. p. 24.

A few patterns are evident in the association of receiving water type and watershed processes:<sup>12</sup>

1. Streams are commonly affected by alterations to any of the watershed processes and are well-recognized to respond to disturbances in their contributing watersheds, and they are particularly efficient at passing the effects of disturbance farther downstream. For these reasons, they are a useful surrogate for the full range of receiving waters, but their

<sup>12</sup> Booth, et al, 2012. pp. 25.

sensitivity to changes in the delivery of water, sediment, and organics is not fully shared by every other receiving-water type.

2. Natural rates of sediment delivery are presumed important (and beneficial) for streams, large rivers, and the marine nearshore environment, because they sustain in-stream habitat and maintain beaches. Conversely, sediment delivery is not a beneficial process to maintain for lakes and wetlands (indeed, processes that indirectly increase rates of sediment delivery, particularly overland flow, are detrimental) and is irrelevant for groundwater recharge.
3. All receiving waters are influenced by changes to Chemical and Biological Transformations (i.e., all are water-quality sensitive).
4. The interrelated processes of overland flow, interflow, infiltration, and evapotranspiration, which in combination determine surface water flow rates and volumes, are only of concern for streams and wetlands – lakes and large rivers are defined on the basis of their anticipated insensitivity to typical urban-induced changes in these discharge parameters (and thus management strategies do not target these processes for these receiving waters).
5. Groundwater aquifers depend on infiltration, but management for infiltration to aquifers will have different criteria (and perhaps different strategies as well) than management of infiltration as it relates to groundwater discharge to streams or reducing overland flow (i.e., runoff volume).

Where discharge passes from one receiving-water type to another (for example, discharge to a stream then enters a lake), in nearly all cases the "direct" receiving water (i.e., where the runoff first arrives) will determine the necessary management strategies rather than the "terminal" receiving water (the ocean, in all cases; but with potentially an intermediate wetland, lake, or large river). This is because downstream waterbodies are, in general, less sensitive to impacts by virtue of increasing drainage area, and because the most common direct receiving water (streams) already has the greatest sensitivity and therefore will be subject to the most restrictive mitigation. The only exceptions to this rule are (1) drainage into a lake and then to a stream, for which the standing water is presumed to have always functioned to eliminate downstream sediment discharge, and so protection of this process is not necessary; and (2) drainage that includes a lake or wetland as either a terminal or intermediate receiving water, for which targeted control of nutrients or other water quality constituents may be necessary to avoid excessive loading.<sup>13</sup>

#### Watershed Management Zones

Ten Watershed Management Zones (WMZs) were identified for the Central Coast region. The following discusses the process that led to these ten WMZs. In the terminology of the Joint Effort, every location on the landscape has two attributes: its Physical Landscape Zone, determined by the underlying geology and the local hillslope gradient; and its direct receiving water type. These combine to define the "Watershed Management Zones," of which there are 90 unique combinations (reflecting 15 Physical Landscape Zones and 6 receiving water types). For simplicity, however, Physical Landscape Zones with equivalent sets of key watershed processes combine into single Physical Landscape Zone groups, reducing their number to 9 and thus the total number of unique combinations (9 Physical Landscape Zones x 6 receiving water types) to 54.

The important watershed processes associated with each of these 54 Physical Landscape Zone – Receiving Water combinations are displayed in Table 3. (using the watershed process

---

<sup>13</sup> Booth, et al, 2012b. p. 4.

abbreviations shown at the bottom of the table). Processes listed before the "/" were judged to be of primary concern because they are major factors undergoing large potential change with urbanization; those after the "/" do not typically show such a high magnitude of potential change.<sup>14</sup>

**Table 3.** Key watershed processes associated with each unique Physical Landscape Zone – Receiving Water combination. (Abbreviations defined below table)

PHYSICAL LANDSCAPE ZONE Geology and Percent Slope	WATERSHED PROCESSES BY DIRECT RECEIVING WATER TYPE					
	Stream	Wetland	Lake	Large River	Marine Nearshore	Ground-Water Basin
Franciscan mélange 0-10% Pre-Quaternary crystalline 0-10%	CBT / OF, ET, DO	CBT / OF, ET, DO	CBT / DO	CBT /	CBT / DO	CBT /
Early to Mid-Tertiary sed. 0-10%	OF, CBT, GW / IF, ET, DO	OF, CBT, GW / IF, ET, DO	CBT / DO	CBT /	CBT / DO	CBT, GW /
Late Tertiary sediments 0-10% Quaternary deposits 0-10%	OF, CBT, GW / IF, ET, DO	OF, CBT, GW / IF, ET, DO	CBT / DO	CBT /	CBT / DO	CBT, GW /
Franciscan mélange 10-40% Pre-Quaternary crystalline 10-40%	/ OF, ET, DO, CBT	/ OF, ET, DO, CBT	/ DO, CBT	/ CBT	/ DO, CBT	/ CBT
Early to Mid-Tertiary sed. 10-40%	OF / GW, IF, ET, DS, DO, CBT	OF / GW, IF, ET, DO, CBT	/ DO, CBT	/ DS, CBT	/ DS, DO, CBT	/ GW, CBT
Late Tertiary sediments 10-40% Quaternary deposits 10-40%	OF, GW / IF, ET, DS, DO, CBT	OF, GW / IF, ET, DO, CBT	/ DO, CBT	/ DS, CBT	/ DS, DO, CBT	GW / CBT
Franciscan mélange >40% Pre-Quaternary crystalline >40%	DS / OF, ET, DO	/ OF, ET, DO	/ DO	DS /	DS / DO	/
Early to Mid-Tertiary sed. >40%	DS / OF, GW, IF, ET, DO	/ OF, GW, IF, ET, DO	/ DO	DS /	DS / DO	/ GW
Late Tertiary sediments >40% Quaternary deposits >40%	DS / GW, IF, ET, DO	/ GW, IF, ET, DO	/ DO	DS /	DS / DO	/ GW

Source: Booth, et al, 2012b. pp. 5, 6.

Watershed Process Abbreviations:

- OF = OVERLAND FLOW
- GW = GROUNDWATER RECHARGE
- IF = INTERFLOW
- ET = EVAPOTRANSPIRATION
- CBT = CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL TRANSFORMATIONS
- DS = DELIVERY OF SEDIMENT
- DO = DELIVERY OF ORGANICS

<sup>14</sup> Booth, et al, 2012b, p. 5.

The watershed processes identified in each cell of Table 3 form the basis for determining the necessary elements of stormwater mitigation for each WMZ. Stormwater mitigation is presumed to always include the following additional treatments:

- All stormwater mitigation includes receiving water buffers or waterbody set-backs where applicable, resulting in mitigation of "DO" and "DS" at a low level of change (e.g., combinations "CBT/DO" and "CBT/DS" can be truncated to "CBT/").
- All stormwater mitigation includes some basic level of water quality treatment, and thus "CBT" at a low level of change will always be mitigated (e.g., combinations "/DO, CBT" can be expressed simply as "/DO").
- If a high level of GW change/concern is indicated, a high level of CBT mitigation will occur because of the infiltration required for recharge of groundwater aquifers (e.g., the combination "GW, CBT/" becomes "GW/").

These conditions and principles result in a simplified presentation (Table 4), whose colors are keyed to geographic locations on the associated map of Watershed Management Zones (Figure 1). The presence or absence of an underlying groundwater basin is similarly determined from the mapping available to Permittees (see Section III).

**Table 4.** A reorganized and simplified presentation of Table 3. Numbers specify which WMZ is represented by the Physical Landscape Zone – Receiving Water combination expressed by the cell. Those marked with an asterisk will require protection of groundwater recharge if underlain by a mapped groundwater basin.

PHYSICAL LANDSCAPE ZONE Geology and Percent Slope	DIRECT RECEIVING WATER					
	Stream	Wetland	Lake	Lake, w/GW Basin	Large Rivers & Marine Nearshore	Lg. Rivers & Marine, w/GW Basin
Franciscan mélange 0-10%			4	4	4	4
Franciscan mélange 10-40%	9	9	10	10	10	10
Franciscan mélange >40%	6	9	10	10	7	7
Pre-Quaternary crystalline 0-10%			4	4	4	4
Pre-Quaternary crystalline 10-40%	9	9	10	10	10	10
Pre-Quaternary crystalline >40%	6	9	10	10	7	7
Quaternary deposits 0-10%	1	1	4	4*	4	4*
Quaternary deposits 10-40%	1	1	4	4*	4	4*
Quaternary deposits >40%	5	8	10	10*	7	7*
Late Tertiary sediments 0-10%	1	1	4	4*	4	4*
Late Tertiary sediments 10-40%	1	1	4	4*	4	4*
Late Tertiary sediments >40%	5	8	10	10*	7	7*
Early to Mid-Tertiary sed. 0-10%	1	1	4	4*	4	4*

Early to Mid-Tertiary sed. 10-40%	2	2	10	10*	10	10*
Early to Mid-Tertiary sed. >40%	5	8	10	10*	7	7*

Source: Booth, et al, 2012. p. 26.

**Key for Table 4.**

Watershed Processes (Processes before the "/" are of primary concern; those after the "/" do not show as high a magnitude of potential change)	Watershed Management Zone
Overland Flow, Groundwater Recharge / Interflow, Evapotranspiration	1
Overland Flow / Groundwater Recharge, Interflow, Evapotranspiration	2
Chemical and Biological Transformations / Overland Flow, Evapotranspiration	3
Chemical and Biological Transformations (*) /	4
Delivery of Sediment / Groundwater Recharge, Interflow, Evapotranspiration	5
Delivery of Sediment / Overland Flow, Evapotranspiration	6
Delivery of Sediment / (*)	7
/ Groundwater Recharge, Interflow, Evapotranspiration	8
/ Overland Flow, Evapotranspiration	9
/(*)	10

\*Groundwater Recharge, if underlain by Groundwater Basin

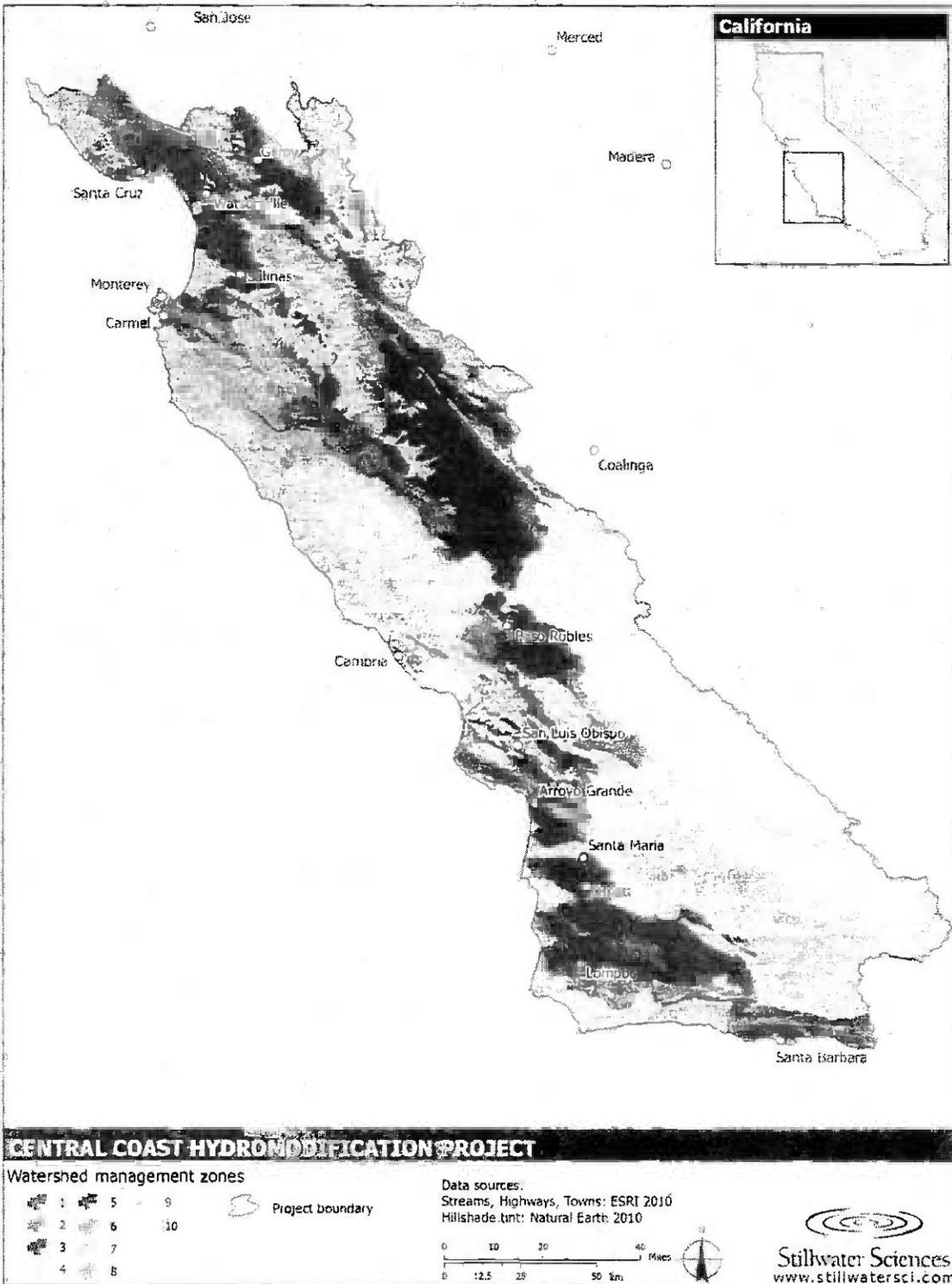


Figure 1. Watershed Management Zones. Areas defined in Table 4. (High resolution spatial data coverages available separately.)

Source: Booth, et al, 2012.

Summary Characteristics of the Watershed Management Zones<sup>15</sup>

The following summarizes each WMZ's characteristics and the management approaches needed to protect the key watershed processes for that WMZ. Table 5 indicates the distribution of the WMZs within the Central Coast Region's urban areas. Attachment A includes maps of the WMZs in the Central Coast Region's urban areas. Spatial data files are available electronically (See Section III.).

- WMZ 1: Characteristics: Drains to stream or to wetland. Underlain by: Quaternary and Late Tertiary deposits, 0-40%; Early to Mid-Tertiary sediments, 0-10%. Attributes and Management Approach: This single WMZ includes almost two-thirds of the urban area of the Central Coast Region (Table 5); it is defined by low-gradient deposits (Quaternary and Tertiary in age) together with the moderately sloped areas of these younger deposits that drain to a stream or wetland. The dominant watershed processes in this setting are infiltration into shallow and deeper soil layers; conversely, overland flow is localized and rare. Management strategies should minimize overland flow and promote infiltration, particularly into deeper aquifers if overlying a groundwater basin in its recharge area.
- WMZ 2: Characteristics: Drains to stream or to wetland. Underlain by Early to Mid-Tertiary sediments, 10-40%. Attributes and Management Approach: This WMZ is similar to WMZ 1 in both materials and watershed processes, but groundwater recharge is anticipated to be a less critical watershed process in most areas. While almost 9% of the urban areas of the Central Coast Region are in this WMZ (Table 5), only 1% overlies a groundwater basin; thus, whereas management strategies need to minimize overland flow as with WMZ 1, they need not emphasize groundwater recharge as the chosen approach to the same degree.
- WMZ 3: Characteristics: Drains to stream or to wetland. Underlain by Franciscan mélange and Pre-Quaternary crystalline, 0-10%. Attributes and Management Approach: This WMZ includes those few flat areas of the Central Coast Region underlain by old, generally impervious rocks with minimal deep infiltration (and intersecting with no mapped groundwater basins). Overland flow is still uncommon over the surface soil; and chemical and biological remediation of runoff, reflecting the slow movement of infiltrated water within the flat soil layer, are the dominant watershed processes. Management strategies should promote treatment of runoff through infiltration, filtration, and by minimizing overland flow.
- WMZ 4: Characteristics: Drains to lake, large river, or marine nearshore. Underlain by all geologic types, 0-10%, and Quaternary and Late Tertiary deposits, 10-40%. Attributes and Management Approach: This WMZ covers those areas geologically equivalent to WMZ's 1 and 3, but draining to one of the receiving water types that are not sensitive to changes in flow rates. The dominant watershed processes in this low-gradient terrain are those providing chemical and biological remediation of runoff, but a specific focus on infiltration management strategies is only necessary for those parts of this WMZ that overlie a groundwater basin. This WMZ covers 13.6% of Central Coast Region's urban areas (Table 5); almost 11% of the region's urban areas are in this WMZ and overlie a groundwater basin.

<sup>15</sup> Booth, et al, pp. 13, 14.

- WMZ 5: Characteristics: Drains to stream. Underlain by Quaternary deposits, Late Tertiary deposits, and Early to Mid-Tertiary sediments, >40%. Attributes and Management Approach: These steep, geologically young, and generally infiltrative deposits are critical to the natural delivery of sediment into the drainage system; management strategies should also maintain the relatively high degree of shallow (and locally deeper) infiltration that reflects the relatively permeable nature of these deposits. Because this WMZ only covers steeply sloping areas, however, it is relatively uncommon in urban areas (<3%).
- WMZ 6: Characteristics: Drains to stream. Underlain by Franciscan mélange and Pre-Quaternary crystalline, >40%. Attributes and Management Approach: The steeply sloping geologic deposits not in WMZ 5 are included here; they are similarly important to the natural delivery of sediment into the drainage system but have little opportunity for deep infiltration, owing to the physical properties of the underlying rock. Management strategies should maintain natural rates of sediment delivery into natural watercourses but avoid any increase in overland flow beyond natural rates, which are low where undisturbed even in this steep terrain.
- WMZ 7: Characteristics: Drains to large river or marine nearshore. Underlain by all geologic types, >40%. Attributes and Management Approach: This WMZ is very rare in the urban parts of the Central Coast Region (0.1% total) because such terrain provides little space or opportunity for urban development. The receiving waters that characterize this WMZ are insensitive to changes in runoff rates but still depend on natural sediment delivery processes for their continued health; thus, management strategies need to focus on maintaining the delivery of sediment in the few areas that the WMZ is found.
- WMZ 8: Characteristics: Drains to wetland. Underlain by Quaternary deposits, Late Tertiary deposits, and Early to Mid-Tertiary sediments >40%. Attributes and Management Approach: Equivalent to WMZ 5 but with a different receiving-water type, these steep and generally infiltrative deposits should be managed to maintain the relatively high degree of shallow (and locally deeper) infiltration that reflects the relatively permeable nature of these deposits. Delivery of sediment, however, is unlikely to be important to downstream receiving water (i.e., wetland) health. Even more so than with the other steep WMZs, this type is extremely uncommon in the Central Coast Region's urban areas (0.1%).
- WMZ 9: Characteristics: Drains to wetland. Underlain by Franciscan mélange and Pre-Quaternary crystalline, >10%; or drains to stream or wetland, and underlain by Franciscan mélange and Pre-Quaternary crystalline, 10–40%. Attributes and Management Approach: These moderately sloping, older rocks that drain to either a stream or wetland are neither extremely sensitive to changes in infiltrative processes (because the underlying rock types are typically impervious), nor key sources of sediment delivery (because slopes are only moderate in gradient). Overland flow is still uncommon over the surface soil, and so management strategies should apply reasonable care to avoid gross changes in the distribution of runoff between surface and subsurface flow paths. About 6% of the urban parts of the Central Coast Region are found on this WMZ (Table 5); none include an underlying groundwater basin, emphasizing the relative unimportance of maintaining deep infiltration.

WMZ 10: Characteristics: Drains to lake, large river, or marine nearshore. Underlain by Franciscan mélange, Pre-Quaternary crystalline, Early to Mid-Tertiary sediments, 10-40%; *or*, drains to lake and underlain by all geologic types >40%. Attributes and Management Approach: Covering less than 1% of the urban areas of the Region, this WMZ drains into those receiving waters insensitive to changes in runoff rates. It includes the moderately sloped areas that are anticipated not to be key sediment-delivery sources (by virtue of hillslope gradient) or that drain into lakes (which generally do not require natural rates of sediment delivery for their continued health). Across the entire urbanized part of the Central Coast Region, less than 1 square kilometer of this WMZ also overlies a mapped groundwater basin, suggesting that a broad management focus on deep infiltration is unwarranted.

**Table 5. Percentage of Central Coast Urban Areas by WMZ**

WMZ	Percent Urban Area
1	62.6
2	8.8
3	2.5
4	13.6
5	2.6
6	2.2
7	0.1
8	0.1
9	6.3
10	1.0
Water	0.2
	100%

Source: GIS analysis by Stillwater Sciences, 2012

**IV. Management Strategies for Watershed Management Zones<sup>16</sup>**

These Post-Construction Requirements shift from the historic, symptomatic approach to stormwater management and hydromodification control to an approach focusing on the protection of key watershed processes. Instead of identifying a problematic outcome of urban development (e.g., “eroding stream channels”) and requiring a targeted ‘fix’ to the ‘problem’ (e.g., “armor the bank”), these Post-Construction Requirements target the root causes of changes to receiving waters—namely, aspects of development projects that disrupt the watershed processes that sustain the health and function of these waterbodies. Furthermore, these Post-Construction Requirements reflect the geographic diversity of the Central Coast by stratifying the region into Watershed Management Zones, allowing management to focus on watershed processes where they are known to occur. Management strategies, therefore, must focus on the key watershed processes of each Watershed Management Zone. The result is a process-based stormwater management approach.

To support process-based stormwater management, broad sets of management strategies can be assigned that target the protection of watershed processes in various settings, and for which

<sup>16</sup> Booth, et al, 2012. pp. 31-34.

numeric performance requirements are provided. Although there is no formally accepted "list" of such strategies, the following set offers a useful organizational framework:

### 1) Flow Control

Flow Control encompasses a broad range of stormwater criteria for addressing hydraulic and hydrologic goals. This includes regulations that typically mandate that (1) post-development peak flows are less than or equal to pre-development peak flows for a series of intermediate and/or large design storm events (i.e., "storm event peak flow" control); (2) runoff from flows with the highest risk potential for channel erosion, and by extension damage to aquatic habitat, are not increased in duration ("flow-duration control"); and (3) runoff is infiltrated or retained onsite, without specific reference to the range of stream;channel flows that are affected, to maintain groundwater flow or reduce overall runoff volume ("retain volume").

### 2) Water Quality Treatment

Water Quality Treatment includes a suite of Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs) that address the major link between urbanization and water quality impairment, which is caused by the increased runoff from impervious surfaces and soil compaction of pervious areas, and the delivery of urban sources of pollutants such as nutrients from fertilizer, metals from brake pads, and sediment from exposed soil surfaces.

### 3) Preserve Delivery of Sediment and Organics

Preserve Delivery of Sediment and Organics into the channel network is critical for the maintenance of various habitat features and aquatic ecosystems in the fluvial setting. While preservation of these functions is not a goal found in most stormwater regulations, it is often discussed qualitatively as a goal in establishing or justifying riparian buffer requirements.

### 4) Maintain Soil and Vegetation Regime

Maintain Soil and Vegetation Regime is a valuable and highly effective alternative to water-quality treatment, because much impairment is due to the isolation of soil and vegetation from the path of urban stormwater runoff, which in turn eliminates the processes of filtration, adsorption, biological uptake, oxidation, and microbial breakdown (collectively termed the watershed process of "Chemical and Biological Transformations" by the Joint Effort). Note that this management strategy overlaps with several others: not only can it accomplish water-quality treatment, but also it can constitute stormwater volume-based flow control and preserve the delivery of sediment and organics to waterbodies if located adjacent to waterbodies. Moreover, it is a (typically intentional) byproduct of any application of land-preservation strategies as well.

### 5) Land Preservation

Land Preservation includes open space requirements and minimization of effective impervious area. Both have the goal of avoiding or directing runoff from impervious surfaces to pervious areas, rather than routing it directly to the storm drainage system.

Within each broad category of management strategies, multiple SCMs are available for direct application to meet performance criteria. Similarly, a single SCM may reflect multiple management strategies and address more than one watershed process, which provides the reminder that well-chosen SCMs can accomplish multiple objectives within a relatively simple mitigation approach. In addition, some SCMs are traditional facilities ('structural' SCMs), whereas others may affect overall site design, choice of construction materials and approaches, or may invoke programmatic strategies administered over a larger area (e.g., rain barrel incentive program). This great variety of available measures means the designer will likely need to make use of a suite of SCMs that, in combination, can meet the performance requirements

required for the protection of watershed processes at the site. The designer's task is to optimize the choice of SCMs to achieve the desired net benefits with a desired level of simplicity and necessary degree of reliability.

## V. Post-Construction Performance Requirements

The core of these Post-Construction Requirements is a group of Performance Requirements for new and redevelopment projects that invoke the management strategies discussed above. The following discusses each Performance Requirement and related implementation requirements, including the types of projects subject to the Performance Requirements and the necessary analytical methods required to meet compliance. Flow charts to assist in determining which Performance Requirements apply are provided in Attachment C.

The Performance Requirements rely on four important strategies that are critical to recognize for a full understanding of how the requirements, taken together, will result in protection of watershed processes and the beneficial uses they support: 1) a reliance on LID to the extent feasible to achieve protection of the broadest suite of watershed processes not effectively targeted by structural controls; 2) the use of Stormwater Control Plans to ensure project applicants have followed due diligence in selecting SCMs and have optimized LID; 3) the combination of retention and peak management requirements on larger sites to achieve a broad spectrum of watershed process protection while also protecting stream channels from hydromodification impacts; and 4) the additive application of Performance Requirements as projects trigger each size threshold (e.g., the largest sites must meet Performance Requirements applying to smaller sites). Elements of these strategies are integrated into the Performance Requirements to support successful implementation.

### 1) Regulated Projects

Development projects subject to these requirements are a subset of the diverse spectrum of development projects Permittees approve. The Post-Construction Requirements specify several exemptions, including, for example, road maintenance projects and trail projects that direct runoff to adjacent vegetated areas.

Following a convention used throughout the United States, these Post-Construction Requirements use the amount of impervious surface as the parameter of interest in determining applicability. Thus, only projects that create and/or replace impervious surface are potentially subject to regulation of post-construction requirements. Central Coast Water Board staff recognizes that a development project's impervious surface is an imperfect proxy for all potential post-construction impacts of the project. For example, land disturbance that does not lead to the placement of impervious surfaces (e.g., construction of a gravel road) may still result in impacts to watershed processes by potentially compacting infiltrative soils, removing vegetation, or permanently altering drainage patterns.

These Post-Construction Requirements compensate for this imperfection by applying Performance Requirements, in some cases, to the entire site area, not just the impervious surface area. For example, Performance Requirement No. 1 applies to the entire site area, while Performance Requirement No.s 2-4 apply only to the site's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area (see Post-Construction Requirements Attachment E).

**2) Performance Requirement No. 1: Site Design and Runoff Reduction**

This requirement applies to projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 2,500$  square feet of impervious surface and requires projects to utilize site design and runoff reduction measures, where feasible. The site design measures are the first and best opportunity to invoke management strategies for land preservation, and maintenance of soil and vegetation regime, which in turn support other strategies for flow control, water quality treatment, and preserving delivery sediment and organic matter to receiving waters. For example, minimizing impervious surfaces and minimizing compaction of native soils in site design preserves land area available to support these watershed processes, and retains the soils' capacity to infiltrate water, reducing runoff that requires treatment and flow controls. Performance Requirement No.1 invokes the LID design concept of mimicking predevelopment hydrology to the extent feasible.

Projects creating and/or replacing 2,500 square feet of impervious surface are too small to justify numeric requirements that would require hydrologic or engineering analysis. However, they are large enough to generate impacts to watershed processes, both individually and cumulatively, over time in a watershed. Permittees must apply this requirement by informing project applicants that the specific measures must be pursued on the project site where feasible, and requiring the applicant, through application/approval documents, to indicate which measures are being implemented on their project. Performance Requirement No.1 is required on all Regulated Projects in all WMZs.

**3) Performance Requirement No. 2: Water Quality Treatment**

The Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement in these Post-Construction Requirements applies to Regulated Projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 5,000$  square feet of Net Impervious Area, and to detached single-family residences that create and/or replace  $\geq 15,000$  square feet of Net Impervious Area. Net Impervious Area, or, the sum of new and reconstructed impervious areas, minus any reduction in total site imperviousness, between pre- and post-project conditions, is used to determine applicability of the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement. The Net calculation is intended to provide a possible exemption for projects that would be subject to Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements when their new and replaced impervious surfaces exceed 5,000 square feet, even when the project results in lower total imperviousness. While expected to occur in a limited number of cases, the Net calculation may provide applicants an incentive to reduce the total amount of imperviousness in some smaller Regulated Projects. Performance Requirement No. 2 applies to all projects in all Watershed Management Zones and is applied 'cumulatively' (i.e., it applies to all projects larger than 15,000 square feet).

A National Urban Runoff Program (NURP) study showed that heavy metals, organics, coliform bacteria, nutrients, oxygen demanding substances (e.g., decaying vegetation), and total suspended solids are found at relatively high levels in stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.<sup>17</sup> It also found that MS4 discharges draining residential, commercial, and light industrial areas contain significant loadings of total suspended solids and other pollutants. In addition, the State Water Board Urban Runoff Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) finds that urban runoff pollutants include sediments, nutrients, oxygen-demanding substances, heavy metals, petroleum hydrocarbons, pathogenic bacteria, viruses, and pesticides.<sup>18</sup> Runoff that

<sup>17</sup> State Water Resources Control Board. *Order WQ 2001-15, In the Matter of Petitions of Building Industry Association of San Diego County and Western States Petroleum Association*, 15 November 2001. Web. 11 August 2011.

<sup>18</sup> State Water Resources Control Board. *Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program. Urban Runoff Technical Advisory Committee Report*. November 1994. Web. 11 August 2011.

flows over streets, parking lots, construction sites, and industrial, commercial, residential, and municipal areas carries these untreated pollutants through MS4s directly to receiving waters.

The Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) 1999 Report, "*Stormwater Strategies, Community Responses to Runoff Pollution*" identifies concentration of pollutants in runoff to be one of the main causes of the stormwater pollution problem in developed areas. The report states that certain industrial, commercial, residential and construction activities are large contributors of pollutant concentrations in stormwater runoff. As human population density increases, it brings with it proportionately higher levels of car emissions, car maintenance wastes, municipal sewage, pesticides, household hazardous wastes, pet wastes, and trash.

Studies show that the level of imperviousness in an area strongly correlates with the quality of nearby receiving waters.<sup>19</sup> One comprehensive study, which looked at numerous areas, variables, and methods, revealed that stream degradation occurs at levels of imperviousness as low as 10 – 20 percent.<sup>20</sup> Stream degradation is a decline in the biological integrity and physical habitat conditions that are necessary to support natural biological diversity. For instance, few urban streams can support diverse benthic communities with imperviousness greater than or equal to 25 percent.<sup>21</sup> To provide some perspective, a medium density, single-family residential area can be from 25 percent to 60 percent impervious (variation due to street and parking design).<sup>22</sup> More recently, a report on the effects of imperviousness in southern California streams found that local ephemeral and intermittent streams are more sensitive to such effects than streams in other parts of the country. This study, by the Southern California Coastal Water Research Program, estimated a threshold of response at a two to three percent change in percent of impervious cover in a watershed.<sup>23, 24</sup>

According to the Center for Watershed Protection, urbanization strongly shapes the quality of both surface and groundwater in arid and semi-arid regions of the southwest. Since rain events are so rare, pollutants have more time to build up on impervious surfaces compared to humid regions. Therefore, pollutant concentrations in stormwater runoff from arid watersheds tend to be higher than that of humid watersheds.<sup>25</sup> The effect of antecedent rainfall events is demonstrated in a recent report from the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) that found the concept of a seasonal first flush is applicable to the southern California climate.<sup>26</sup>

The Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement addresses post-construction pollutant loading through treatment measures that emphasize LID (harvesting and re-use, infiltration, and evapotranspiration) and biofiltration over conventional non-retention based or flow-based treatment approaches. All SCMs are to be designed for 85<sup>th</sup> percentile rainfall events as specified.

Flow-through treatment methods are generally recognized as achieving less than 100 percent pollutant removal from runoff leaving the site. By comparison, retention would result in 100 percent removal by virtue of preventing the discharge of runoff from the specified design storm.

---

<sup>19</sup> Federal Register, 1999.

<sup>20</sup> Ibid.

<sup>21</sup> Ibid.

<sup>22</sup> Schueler, et al, 2000a.

<sup>23</sup> Coleman, et al. 2011, p. iv.

<sup>24</sup> Helmle and Booth, 2011a, p. 10.

<sup>25</sup> Schueler, et al, 2000b.

<sup>26</sup> Stenstrom, et al, 2011.

However, in these Post-Construction Requirements the allowance of flow-based treatment for projects up to 15,000 square feet is provided in recognition of several factors: 1) total pollutant generation and associated water quality impacts from smaller projects are anticipated to be less than those of larger ( $\geq 15,000$  square feet) projects; 2) greater technical challenges due to space constraints of achieving retention on smaller sites relative to larger sites; and 3) higher costs, relative to total project value, for smaller projects to achieve retention. Furthermore, the retention requirement imposed for projects larger than 15,000 square feet requires that the project applicant demonstrate technical infeasibility before rejecting retention-based SCMs and selecting flow-through measures (unless the project is in an Urban Sustainability Area, wherein the requirement to demonstrate technical infeasibility is waived).

While the option of flow-through treatment is available for projects  $< 15,000$ , the project applicant must submit a Stormwater Control Plan demonstrating why LID and biofiltration treatment systems could not be implemented. Permittees are required to review the Stormwater Control Plan and confirm that the feasibility of LID and biofiltration treatment system implementation has been considered before approving non-retention based treatment systems.

Central Coast Water Board staff places biofiltration treatment before non-retention based treatment systems in the order of preference because of the potential for the biofiltration system to achieve infiltration/retention and to replicate watershed processes (evapotranspiration, chemical and biological transformations) to a greater degree than other flow-through (non-retention) measures. The biofiltration treatment system can provide infiltration to the extent site soils allow it (e.g., in sites with highly infiltrative soils, the system would be expected to infiltrate, thus, retain a greater proportion of runoff directed to it, whereas a site with lower permeable soils would release more treated runoff to the storm drain system or receiving water.) While additional information is needed to ascertain more precise understanding of the pollutant removal efficiency of these systems, Central Coast Water Board staff supports their use because of the multiple benefits they offer over non-retention based treatment systems.

The option of providing treatment with biofiltration treatment systems is stipulated by the requirement that the system used be as effective as a biofiltration treatment system with the design parameters specified in the Post-Construction Requirements. Central Coast Water Board staff recommends that the minimum specifications for biofiltration systems in the Post-Construction Requirements be used in conjunction with additional guidance and specifications to ensure proper functioning of biofiltration systems. Central Coast Water Board staff modified the specification of minimum planting depth in biofiltration systems from that specified in designs used commonly in parts of the San Francisco Bay Area. A 24-inch minimum planting medium depth, as opposed to the 18-inch minimum depth indicated in the Bay Area specifications, is required because of current uncertainty of performance for bioretention systems with under-drains.<sup>27</sup> Questions remain about the functional roles of plants and specified soils mixes in California's arid climate, and providing greater soil media depth can provide improved performance in the interim period, as California research is carried out and regional guidelines are developed. Technical guidance for designing bioretention facilities is available from the Central Coast LID Initiative. The guidance includes specification and plant lists selected for the Central Coast climate.

([http://www.centralcoastlidi.org/Central\\_Coast\\_LIDI/LID\\_Structural\\_BMPs.html](http://www.centralcoastlidi.org/Central_Coast_LIDI/LID_Structural_BMPs.html))

---

<sup>27</sup> Hunt, et al, 2012, pp. 6, 8, 10.

#### 4) Performance Requirement No. 3: Runoff Retention

All Regulated Projects that create and/or replace >15,000 square feet of impervious surface in all WMZs except WMZ 3, which is underlain by generally impervious rocks, must retain stormwater runoff to protect watershed processes so that beneficial uses of receiving waters are maintained and, where applicable, restored. Where technically feasible, the goal of the retention requirement is that 100 percent of the volume of water from storms less than or equal to the indicated percentile event (85<sup>th</sup> or 95<sup>th</sup>), over the footprint of the project, will not discharge to surface waters. This Performance Requirement indicates compliance can be achieved through infiltration in some WMZs, and through non-infiltrative (storage, use, etc.) methods in others.

The Post-Construction Requirements include a hydrologic analysis and sizing method to calculate runoff volumes and size SCMs. This guidance provides an event-based hydrologic analysis approach (see Post-Construction Requirements Attachment D). Calculations are conservative to acknowledge the limitations of event-based approaches while avoiding the necessity of calibrated, continuous simulation modeling. The Permittee can allow project applicants to use a locally/regionally calibrated continuous simulation-based model to improve hydrologic analysis and SCM sizing.

Where site constraints limit the ability to fully retain the design retention volume, a SCM design that ensures treatment of the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile storm event and optimizes infiltration such as an underdrain option may be used. The underdrain design shall function as a retention/detention facility and include an orifice control to ensure that a minimum of 48 hours of extended detention is provided for the Water Quality Volume. Draw down calculations based on time steps and design configuration shall be used to size the orifice. While this sizing approach is expected to allow most sites to meet the retention requirement, some sites, due to both natural and/or design constraints may need to seek off-site compliance for a portion or all of the retention volume.

Where technical infeasibility limits on-site compliance, the Post-Construction Requirements specify a 10 percent limit on what portion of a site's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area must be dedicated to retention-based structural Stormwater Control Measures (see Post-Construction Requirements Section B.4.e.). If a project meets the 10 percent limit, no off-site mitigation is required for any remaining volume per the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement. By establishing an upper boundary on site area dedicated to stormwater controls, this revision provides a clear point of compliance that corresponds well with landscape dedications already required by many municipalities. The upper limit is particularly important for projects in areas of high rainfall depths and tight, clayey soils, though this combination of conditions affect only a fraction of all urbanized portions of the Central Coast Region. Sites with these conditions will be held to the runoff retention that is possible within the 10 percent area and no more.

Where off-site mitigation is required (e.g., where less than 10 percent of the Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is allocated to retention-based SCMs and there is remaining runoff volume), the volume to be mitigated is determined by the project site's characteristics, not the off-site project site's characteristics. The calculation of the volume to be mitigated is thus equivalent to the amount of retention that would have occurred on the project site, had the full 10 percent of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area been allocated. Attachment F provides examples for Calculating Off-Site Retention Requirements

#### The Basis for Requiring Runoff Retention

For the purposes of these Post-Construction Requirements, retaining runoff from all rain storms up to and including the 85<sup>th</sup> or 95<sup>th</sup> percentile storm is analogous to maintaining or restoring the pre-development hydrology with respect to the volume, flow rate, duration and temperature of the runoff for most sites. Retention of runoff up to these percentile storms is indicated because this storm size represents the volume that appears to best represent the volume that is fully infiltrated in a natural condition and thus should be managed onsite to maintain this pre-development hydrology for duration, rate and volume of stormwater flows. Maintaining pre-development runoff duration, rate, and volume provides broad support to watershed processes, including, reduced overland flow, infiltration, interflow, and groundwater recharge, and achieves reductions in urban pollutant loading of receiving waters that are non-existent under natural conditions.

In general, only large storms generate significant runoff under pre-development conditions. The Joint Effort landscape analysis confirmed that this holds true for most of the Central Coast Region and the designated WMZs reflect this.<sup>28</sup> The relative rarity of overland flow in undisturbed conditions is not unique to the Central Coast however. It is in fact the basis for federal stormwater control standards promulgated by the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007<sup>29</sup> (EISA) and applied throughout the United States. The EISA standard includes a 95<sup>th</sup> percentile retention requirement for federal facilities creating or replacing  $\geq 5,000$  square feet. Rain storms smaller than the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile storm are considered small storms. The EISA Technical Guidance states:

"The runoff produced by these small storms and the initial portion of larger storms has a strong negative cumulative impact on receiving water hydrology and water quality. In areas that have been developed, runoff is generated from almost all storms, both small and large, due to the impervious surfaces associated with development and the loss of soils and vegetation. In contrast, natural or undeveloped areas discharge little or no runoff from small storms because the rain is absorbed by the landscape and vegetation. Studies have shown that increases in runoff event frequency, volume and rate can be diminished or eliminated through the use of Green Infrastructure/LID designs and practices, which infiltrate, evapotranspire, and capture and use stormwater."<sup>30</sup>

Retaining 100 percent of all rainfall events equal to or less than the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile rainfall event approach was selected because "it employs natural treatment and flow attenuation methods that are presumed to have existed on the site before construction of infrastructure (e.g., building, roads, parking lots, driveways) and is intended to infiltrate or evapotranspire the full volume of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile storm."<sup>31</sup>

The United States Environmental Protection Agency's 2010 MS4 Permit Improvement Guide provides the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile criterion as an example for communities to adopt. In that guidance document, one of the examples of site performance standards states, "Design, construct, and maintain stormwater management practices that manage rainfall onsite, and prevent the offsite discharge of the precipitation from all rainfall events less than or equal to [insert standards, such as 'the 95th percentile rainfall event']."<sup>32</sup>

<sup>28</sup> Booth, et al, 2011b, p. vi

<sup>29</sup> USEPA, 2009. [http://www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/section438/pdf/final\\_sec438\\_eisa.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/section438/pdf/final_sec438_eisa.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> Ibid, p. 13.

<sup>31</sup> Ibid, pp. 12, 13.

<sup>32</sup> Ibid, p. 52.

Runoff retention requirements achieve water quality treatment objectives as well. For the purposes of these Post-Construction Requirements, achieving compliance with Performance Requirement No. 3 equates with compliance with Performance Requirement No. 2, Water Quality Treatment, since runoff retention effectively eliminates pollutant loading of receiving waters from rain events up to the 85<sup>th</sup> or 95<sup>th</sup> Percentile event.

#### Retention Requirements Keved to WMZs

In WMZ 1 and, where overlying Groundwater Basins, in WMZs 4, 7 and 10, Performance Requirement No. 3 is to retain the 95th Percentile via infiltration. The conclusion of the Joint Effort landscape analysis<sup>33</sup> is that the dominant watershed process throughout these WMZs is infiltration into shallow and deeper soil layers and that overland flow is localized and rare (see Table 4 Key). The imperative for infiltration to support recharge of known groundwater basins is self-evident in a region as heavily reliant on groundwater as the Central Coast.

In WMZ 2 Performance Requirement No. 3 is to retain the 95th Percentile event via storage, rainwater harvesting, infiltration, and/or evapotranspiration. Infiltration is not essential in this WMZ (only 1% of the Central Coast Region's urban area in this WMZ overlies a groundwater basin). Nevertheless, overland flow is still rare due to subsurface flow, so the retention requirement prevents discharges below a threshold presumed to replicate pre-development hydrology. Where non-infiltrative methods are allowed, runoff can be harvested and used and ultimately may be discharged via a sanitary treatment system. For example, if runoff is captured for non-potable uses such as toilet flushing or other uses that are not irrigation related, these waters potentially could be discharged into the sanitary sewer system.

Performance Requirement No.3 for WMZs 5, 6, 8, and 9 is to retain the 85th Percentile Rainfall Event. The dominant watershed processes in these WMZs, as determined by receiving water type, geologic material and slope, indicate a threshold for retention lower than the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile required for WMZs 1 and 2, and WMZs 4, 7, and 10 where they overly groundwater basins. Watershed processes in WMZs 5, 6, 8, and 9 also include groundwater recharge, interflow, and overland flow (see Table 4 Key), and these processes are effectively managed by retention of small storms on site. However, the processes are less critical or less responsive to disturbance than in the WMZs where 95<sup>th</sup> percentile retention is required.

In WMZs 5 and 8, compliance must be achieved via infiltration. These steep, geologically young, and generally infiltrative deposits require management strategies to maintain the relatively high degree of shallow (and locally deeper) infiltration that reflects the relatively permeable nature of these deposits. However slopes greater than 40% indicate a low potential for overland flow under undisturbed conditions.

WMZs 6 and 9 allow retention of the 85th Percentile Rainfall event through storage, rainwater harvesting, infiltration, and/or evapotranspiration, where feasible. WMZ 6 includes steeply sloping areas that provide little opportunity for deep infiltration, owing to the physical properties of the underlying rock. Management strategies should avoid any increase in overland flow beyond natural rates, which are low where undisturbed even in this steep terrain. WMZ 9 includes moderately sloped, older rocks that drain to either a stream or wetland that are not extremely sensitive to changes in infiltrative processes (because the underlying rock types are typically impervious). Overland flow is still uncommon over the surface soil, however retention

---

<sup>33</sup> Booth, et al, 2011b, p. vi.

is required to avoid gross changes in the distribution of runoff between surface and subsurface flow paths. Deep infiltration is unnecessary in the absence of an underlying groundwater basin.

#### Feasibility of Achieving Retention

These Post-Construction Requirements require all applicable Regulated Projects to meet the Runoff Retention Performance Requirements using LID Development Standards, which include: site assessment measures; site design measures; site runoff reduction measures; and structural SCMs that optimize protection and restoration of watershed processes, such as bioretention and other small-scale, decentralized, LID measures. The applicant must demonstrate through submittal of the Stormwater Control Plan that each of these elements has been achieved to the extent feasible before selecting more conventional structural SCMs. Where LID SCMs and/or BMPs are not feasible, the Permittee may allow Regulated Projects to use conventional designs (wet ponds, dry wells, infiltration basins) to meet the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement.

The site assessment and site design measures are the first and best opportunity to invoke the entire suite of management strategies that protect watershed processes, including: land preservation, maintenance of soil and vegetation regime, flow control, water quality, and the delivery sediment and organic matter to receiving waters. The runoff reduction measures are intended to further reduce the total volumes of runoff that must be retained through structural measures by directing runoff to undisturbed or natural landscaped areas that the applicant can demonstrate infiltrate runoff. The applicant should quantify the portion of the total Performance Requirement retention volume addressed through these measures and then address any remaining volume using structural SCMs. Structural SCMs consistent with LID principles of retention and/or treatment via infiltration, evapotranspiration, filtration, or capture and reuse are to be prioritized in addressing the remaining volume.

The LID Development Standard ensures that the project applicants avail themselves of the great variety of available measures that, in combination, can meet the performance requirements required for the protection of watershed processes at the site. The applicant's task is to optimize the choice of SCMs to achieve the desired net benefits with a desired level of simplicity and necessary degree of reliability. LID Stormwater Control Measure/Best Management Practice selection and design guidance is available from the following resources: 1) Southern California LID BMP Manual,<sup>34</sup> 2) Contra Costa C.3 Manual,<sup>35</sup> and 3) City of Santa Barbara LID BMP Manual.<sup>36</sup> Guidance specific to LID structural BMPs is also available through the Central Coast LID Initiative.<sup>37</sup>

#### Studies Evaluating Feasibility of Retaining the 95<sup>th</sup> Percentile Rain Event

While there is substantial information available offering broad justification for retention requirements, there is an increasing number of studies evaluating the feasibility of actually achieving retention requirements in development projects. Two studies are discussed here:

<sup>34</sup> LID Manual for Southern California: Technical Guidance and Site Planning Strategies. (<http://www.casqa.org/LID/tabid/240/Default.aspx>)

<sup>35</sup> Contra Costa Clean Water Program, C.3 Guidebook (<http://www.cccleanwater.org/c3-guidebook.html>)

<sup>36</sup> City of Santa Barbara Storm Water Best Management Practices (BMP) Guidance Manual ([http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/Resident/Community/Creeks/Storm\\_Water\\_Management\\_Program.htm](http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/Resident/Community/Creeks/Storm_Water_Management_Program.htm))

<sup>37</sup> LIDI Structural BMPs. [http://www.centralcoastlidi.org/Central\\_Coast\\_LIDI/LID\\_Structural\\_BMPs.html](http://www.centralcoastlidi.org/Central_Coast_LIDI/LID_Structural_BMPs.html)

Horner and Gretz, 2011: This study investigated the degree to which low-impact development methods or green infrastructure, can meet retention standards.<sup>38</sup> The study assessed five urban land use scenarios (three residential, one retail commercial, and one infill redevelopment), each placed in four climate regions in the continental United States on regionally common soil types (Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG) B, C, D).

For the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile retention standard, the investigators found that infiltration/bioretention methods could retain all post-development runoff and pre-existing groundwater recharge, as well as attenuate all pollutant transport, in three residential land use development types on HSG B soils, in all cases, in all regions, taking a fraction of the available pervious area to do so. For the more highly impervious commercial retail and redevelopment cases, bioretention would retain about 45 percent of the runoff and pollutants generated and save about 40 percent of the pre-development recharge. Applying roof runoff management measures in these cases approximately doubled retention and pollutant reduction for the retail commercial land use and raised it to 100 percent for the redevelopment scenario. These measures include harvesting, temporarily storing, and applying roof runoff to use in the building or; efficiently directing roof runoff into the soil through downspout dispersion systems.

Results were generally similar with HSG C soils, although more of the pervious portion of sites was required to equal the retention seen on B soils. For development on the D soils in all climate regions, use of roof runoff management techniques was estimated to increase runoff retention and pollutant reduction from zero to approximately one-third to two-thirds of the post-development runoff generated, depending on the land use case.<sup>39</sup>

Using the LID methods considered, projects on HSG B and C soils were projected to meet the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile retention standard in all but 12 of 125 evaluations. On HSG D soils, all hypothetical projects were able to retain greater than 50 percent of the runoff volume associated with the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile, 24-hour precipitation event and the authors noted that opportunities to use practices or site design principles not modeled in their analysis could potentially further increase the runoff retention volume.<sup>40</sup>

The distribution of soil types within the urban areas of the Central Coast indicate that approximately half of the region has high to moderately infiltrative soils, A and B, and half has slow to very slow infiltrative soils, C and D (Table 6). The soil groups, based on estimates of runoff potential are mapped over broad areas that do not capture variations in the infiltrative capacity of soils. Consequently, sites mapped as a particular HSG Group, will likely exhibit variation in infiltration capacities.

**Table 6. Soil Types within Urban Areas of the Central Coast**

Hydrologic Soil Group	Percentage in Urban Areas
A	13%
B	37%
C	19%
D	27%

Source: Stillwater Sciences, GIS analysis

<sup>38</sup> Horner and Gretz, 2011.

<sup>39</sup> *ibid*, p. i.

<sup>40</sup> *ibid*, p. 42.

Technical Guidance for the Federal EISA: The EISA Technical Guidance includes nine case studies of projects designed to retain the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile rain event. The case studies are intended to be representative of the range of projects subject to the EISA requirements and include differing geographic locations, site conditions, and project sizes and types; all for projects with a footprint greater than 5,000 square feet. Assumptions were used to keep a "somewhat conservative cap" on the scenarios in order to demonstrate the feasibility of the approach.<sup>41</sup>

Although sites varied in terms of climate and soil conditions, in most of the scenarios selected, the 95th percentile storm event could be managed onsite with LID and green infrastructure systems.<sup>42</sup> The case studies include eight sites where it was technically feasible to design the stormwater management system to retain the 95th percentile storm onsite. On a ninth site, site constraints allowed the designers to retain only 75% of the 95th percentile storm.<sup>43</sup>

#### Adjustments to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirements for Redevelopment

In acknowledgement of the technical challenges of meeting retention requirements in redevelopment contexts, and consistent with a presumed water quality benefit of infill and redevelopment, relative to new development, these Post-Construction Requirements include adjustments to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement for redevelopment. There is precedent for such adjustments in other California municipal stormwater permits as well. In these Post-Construction Requirements the adjustment is applied in determining the total amount of impervious surface that must meet the Performance Requirement. The adjustments result in less of the impervious surface being subject to the retention requirement. In all Regulated Projects, one-half (50%) of *replaced* impervious surface is subject to the Retention Requirements. The entire area (100%) of *new* impervious surface remains subject to the Retention Requirements, unless the project is within an Urban Sustainability Area and eligible for Alternative Compliance. In that instance, one-half (50%) of *new* impervious surface is subject to the Retention Requirements. The Urban Sustainability Area is discussed in greater detail below (Alternative Compliance).

#### **5) Performance Requirement No. 4: Peak Management**

The Peak Management Performance Requirement is applied to projects that create and/or replace  $\geq 22,500$  square feet of impervious surface. The criterion itself states that post-development peak flows shall not exceed pre-project peak flows for the 2- through 10-yr storm events. Peak management is required only in Watershed Management Zones where receiving waters (streams) are potentially impacted by hydromodification effects resulting from alterations to runoff duration, rate, and volume. These include WMZs 1, 2, 3, 6, and 9.

Central Coast Water Board staff recognizes that peak management alone is not sufficient to protect downstream receiving waters due to the extended flow durations that can still cause adverse impacts. However, Central Coast Water Board staff anticipates that the Peak Management criterion, when used in combination with the Runoff Retention requirement, will achieve a broad spectrum of watershed process protection while also protecting stream channels from hydromodification impacts. Central Coast Water Board staff's judgment is based on the fact that the retention requirement is expected to avoid gross changes in the distribution of runoff between surface and subsurface flow paths for smaller events, and that peak

---

<sup>41</sup> USEPA, 2009. p. 26.

<sup>42</sup> Ibid, p. 54.

<sup>43</sup> Ibid, p. 25.

management is expected to provide critical stream protection from the larger events, starting conservatively at the 2-year storm event.

*Relationship of Retention/Peak Management to Flow Duration Management*

Retaining both the runoff produced by small storms and the first part of larger storms can reduce the cumulative impacts of altered flow regimes on receiving water hydrology, including channel degradation and diminished baseflow. For example, the EISA Technical Guidance states, "for the purposes of this guidance, retaining all storms up to and including the 95th percentile storm event is analogous to maintaining or restoring the pre-development hydrology with respect to the volume, flow rate, duration and temperature of the runoff for most sites."<sup>44</sup>

Using retention to maintain flow duration in particular addresses a well-recognized cause of impacts to stream stability. Many current municipal stormwater permits require flow duration control to protect streams from the effects of flow regimes altered by urban development. The use of flow-duration matching in pre- and post-development conditions to maintain channel stability was first suggested in 1989 in watershed plans being developed for the greater Seattle area. The range of urban-influenced flows requiring control was initially established as one-half of the two-year recurrence ( $0.5Q_2$ ) through the 100-year flow ( $Q_{100}$ ).<sup>45</sup> Flow-duration management typically relies on structural solutions including detention systems with orifice sizing to maintain release rates below the specified critical flow (e.g.,  $0.5Q_2$ ).

The current stormwater control manual for western Washington State regulations includes the requirement for flow-duration control from one-half of the two-year recurrence ( $0.5Q_2$ ) through the 50-year flow ( $Q_{50}$ ) and includes an exemption for channels draining long-urbanized watersheds (and thus presumably re-stabilized). At the same time, the manual explicitly recognizes the fundamental limitation of flow control: "The engineered stormwater conveyance, treatment, and detention systems advocated by this and other stormwater manuals can reduce the impacts of development to water quality and hydrology. But they cannot replicate the natural hydrologic functions of the natural watershed that existed before development, nor can they remove sufficient pollutants to replicate the water quality of pre-development conditions."<sup>46</sup>

While the western Washington State flow-duration requirements remain in place, a recent ruling by the Washington State Pollution Control Hearings Board overturned the narrow regulatory focus on flow-duration standards. The ruling "require[s] non-structural preventive actions and source reduction approaches, including Low Impact Development Techniques (LID), to minimize the creation of impervious surfaces, and measures to minimize the disturbance of soils and vegetation where feasible."<sup>47</sup> The ruling represents an acknowledgement that flow-duration standards alone are not sufficient to protect or restore receiving waters and that requirements associated with on-site retention such as those represented by LID principles, in combination with flow-duration management of larger storms are more protective.

In California, hydromodification control standards for post-construction new and redevelopment established in the Bay Area municipal permits generally require that post-project runoff shall not exceed pre-project rates or durations over a range of storm event sizes from one-tenth of the 2-year recurrence flow ( $0.1Q_2$ ) up to the 10-year flow ( $Q_{10}$ ).<sup>48</sup> Meanwhile, in Southern California,

<sup>44</sup> USEPA, 2009.

<sup>45</sup> Helmle and Booth, 2011a. p. 4.

<sup>46</sup> Ibid, p. 4.

<sup>47</sup> Ibid, p. 4.

<sup>48</sup> Ibid, p. 13.

authors citing several studies that relate storm event discharge to sediment transport, noted that any attempt to match pre-development flow duration across the entire spectrum of discharges would be problematic, since development leads to an increase in the total runoff volume and so some flows must increase in their total duration to account for the extra total discharge.<sup>49</sup>

An evaluation of candidate numeric criteria to protect watershed processes conducted for the Joint Effort found that overall; while providing stream channel stability, flow duration management narrowly targets the full spectrum of watershed processes.<sup>50</sup> Recognizing the flow duration control inherent in the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement as well as the limitation of flow duration matching requirements found in other California stormwater permits, Central Coast Water Board staff selected not to include specific criteria for matching flow duration in these Post-Construction Requirements.

#### **6) Performance Requirement No. 5: Special Circumstances**

The Joint Effort landscape analysis supporting the designation of WMZs was completed at a scale appropriate to a regional scope and scale of the overall Joint Effort. In any broad-scale characterization of a landscape, general patterns will tend to overwhelm minor variations within broad categories, and ignore uncommon exceptions or outright contradictions. The application of regional-scale data to specific localities always includes potential errors, either with imprecise geographic placement or the loss of detail that may be "insignificant" at a regional scale but quite relevant on a particular location of interest.<sup>51</sup> These Post-Construction Requirements allow the Permittee to designate Regulated Projects as subject to 'Special Circumstances' based on certain site and/or receiving water conditions that were not captured at the regional scale of analysis. The Special Circumstances designations effectively exempt Regulated Projects from Retention and/or Peak Management Performance Requirements where those Performance Requirements would be ineffective or inappropriate to maintaining or restoring beneficial uses of receiving waters. Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirements are not affected by Special Circumstance designations (i.e., no exemptions are available for Performance Requirement 2).

#### Historic Lake and Wetland Special Circumstance

Over time, California has lost many receiving waters such as lakes, and wetlands, to human land use activities (e.g. reclamation, fill, rerouting of water, etc.). These historic environments had intrinsic value and also provided water quality and hydrologic benefit to downstream waterbodies (e.g., streams). The Joint Effort analysis was conducted at a scale that did not account for these historic hydrologic features and the resulting WMZs do not address the special circumstance of their occurrence. Consequently, the infiltration requirements indicated for the WMZs may not be appropriate for a development project located where there was once a historic hydrologic feature such as a lake or wetland. In these situations, pre-development hydrologic processes did not include significant infiltration of rainwater but did include filtration, storage, and ponding; resulting in the feature functioning as a detention facility. When the largest rainfall events filled these features, their overflow and release of runoff into downstream receiving waters was attenuated by their storage capacity.

Where the Permittee can provide reasonable documentation of the occurrence and location of historic lakes and wetlands, it may designate projects within such areas as a Special Circumstance for Historic Lake and Wetland. Such projects are then subject to detention and/or

<sup>49</sup> Ibid, p. 7

<sup>50</sup> Helmle, C., 2012.

<sup>51</sup> Booth, et al, 2011b. p. 23.

peak management Performance Requirements more suited to the historic conditions and sensitivity to downstream receiving waters.

The Permittee may select to undertake the analysis to support the designation of the Special Circumstance for Historic Lake and Wetland on a case-by-case basis as projects are proposed in areas potentially qualifying for the designation. Alternately, the Permittee may pursue an area-wide assessment that supports subsequent project designations. In either case, the Permittee shall submit a proposal to the Water Board Executive Officer for review and shall not grant the Special Circumstance designation until the Water Board Executive Officer has granted approval.

#### Highly Altered Channel Special Circumstance

The Permittee may designate Regulated Projects as subject to Special Circumstances for Highly Altered Channels when project runoff discharges into concrete-lined or otherwise continuously armored stream channels, or are contained by a continuous underground storm drain system, from the discharge point to the channel's confluence with a lake, large river (>200-square mile drainage area), or ocean.

#### Intermediate Flow Control Facility Special Circumstance

The Permittee may designate Regulated Projects as subject to this Special Circumstance where Project runoff discharges to an existing flow control facility that regulates flow volumes and durations to levels that have been demonstrated to be protective of beneficial uses of the receiving water downstream of the facility. The flow control facility must have the capacity to accept the Regulated Project's runoff.

Projects in the Highly Altered Channel and Intermediate Flow Control Facility Special Circumstances are considered to present no risk of hydromodification to the streams they drain to. Consequently, the peak management requirements that would otherwise apply are waived. However, depending on the WMZ and identified watershed processes, runoff retention may still be required, and in all WMZs, Water Quality Treatment Requirements still apply.

### **7) Required Hydrologic Analysis**

The computational methods needed to evaluate the runoff from a developed area after applying the Runoff Retention and Peak Management Performance Requirements depend on the drainage characteristics and the size of the developed area. Use of a continuous simulation model is generally preferred to most accurately estimate changes in runoff due to development. Single event models tend to overestimate peak flow rates from pervious areas because they cannot adequately model subsurface flow. Additionally, peak flow rates tend to be overestimated as the actual time of concentration is typically greater than what is assumed.

Central Coast Water Board staff recognizes that the use of continuous simulation models, such as those based on the EPA's HSPF (Hydrologic Simulation Program-Fortran), present challenges in evaluating flow control options, primarily due to lack of local calibration and adequate representation of emerging BMPs, particularly those associated with LID. Central Coast Water Board staff also recognizes that failure to achieve high precision in hydrologic analyses in larger projects presents greater potential risks to water quality than smaller projects.

The Water Board strongly encourages that applicants gain an understanding of limitations and ways to better estimate conditions when using single-event based hydrologic analysis. The LID

Manual for Southern California includes a comparison and discussion of commonly used single-event and continuous simulation models used to evaluate SCMs.

## VI. Alternative Compliance (Off-Site Compliance)

Alternative Compliance refers to achieving Performance Requirements off-site through mechanisms such as developer fee-in-lieu arrangements and/or use of regional facilities. Alternative Compliance is allowed for several circumstances including technical infeasibility, an approved Watershed or Regional Plan, or an approved Urban Sustainability Area. The Water Board Executive Officer may also approve Alternative Compliance in situations other than these.

Technical infeasibility constrains what can be done on some sites to manage stormwater and an alternative is necessary to allow for compliance to be achieved off-site. The site conditions that generally cause or contribute to technical infeasibility in these Post-Construction Requirements are consistent with those indicated municipal stormwater permits throughout California. For Alternative Compliance options to be allowed solely for technical infeasibility, project applicants must submit information demonstrating that meeting the Performance Requirements is technically infeasible. However, projects allowed Alternative Compliance under Watershed or Regional Plans and Urban Sustainability Areas are not required to demonstrate technical infeasibility for Runoff Retention and Peak Management, thus affording these projects an advantage over projects not covered by those overarching assessments.

The Watershed or Regional Plans and Urban Sustainability Areas are programmatic approaches that may be undertaken by Permittees to increase their flexibility in the implementation of Post-Construction Requirements. Central Coast Water Board staff recognizes the multiple priorities confronting municipalities as they manage the growth occurring within their boundaries. These programmatic approaches require planning and assessment work on the part of the Permittee that can balance water quality protection goals with the needs for adequate housing, population growth, public transportation and management, land recycling, and urban revitalization.

*"Stormwater cannot be adequately managed on a piecemeal basis due to the complexity of both the hydrologic and pollutant processes and their effect on habitat and stream quality."<sup>52</sup>*

With this statement and many that follow, a recent report on managing stormwater in the United States prepared by the National Research Council (NRC) for the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), argues for a comprehensive strategy to address stormwater impacts at a variety of scales and to curb the development patterns that create excess imperviousness and other anthropogenic disturbances to watershed processes. Beyond the site-level, stormwater impacts are linked to the overall pattern of development in a watershed, including its location and form. The NRC report promotes a watershed-based approach to stormwater management to move beyond the piecemeal approach and address both site and watershed scales.

In an effort to invoke such an approach, these Post-Construction Requirements provide Permittees with the option of developing Watershed or Regional Plans. This Alternative Compliance provision is intended to provide Permittees with an opportunity to identify off-site

---

<sup>52</sup> National Research Council, National Academies Press, 2008, p. 8.

mitigation projects that address the full suite of watershed processes more effectively than could be done on-site. The Plans would identify off-site SCMs that, when implemented, would be at least as effective in maintaining watershed processes as on-site implementation of the applicable Post-Construction Stormwater Requirements. Watershed and Regional Plans developed per these Post-Construction Requirements will take into consideration the long-term cumulative impacts of urbanization including existing and future development and include:

Requirements for Projects Covered by a Watershed or Regional Plan

No adjustments are made to the Performance Requirements for projects in a Watershed Plan or Regional Plan (i.e., off-site compliance must meet the same requirements as if met on-site). The primary relief for the project applicant provided by this Alternative Compliance is the permission to go off-site, and the waiving of the requirement to demonstrate technical infeasibility of achieving the Performance Requirements on-site.

Requirements for Projects Covered by an Urban Sustainability Area

The adjustment to Performance Requirements for projects located within an approved Urban Sustainability Area is a reduction in the amount impervious surface subject to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement. Qualifying projects can multiply their total new and replaced impervious surface by 0.5 when calculating the volume of runoff to be retained on-site, or off-site.

The Urban Sustainability Area developed per these Post-Construction Requirements should encompass redevelopment, high density, and transit-oriented development projects that are intended to promote infill of existing urban areas and reduce urban sprawl. The Urban Sustainability Areas are intended to support the Permittee's efforts to balance water quality protection with the needs for adequate housing, population growth, public transportation and management, land recycling, and urban revitalization.

Central Coast Water Board staff acknowledges multiple environmental benefits of infill and redevelopment as compared to greenfield development. While these benefits surely include water quality benefits, they are challenging to quantify in any meaningful sense. Nevertheless, we can presume a nexus to water quality and watershed health from focusing development in the urban core. This 'infill' development typically requires less supporting infrastructure (e.g., roads, utilities) and occurs in areas that are already disturbed, as compared to greenfield development, which creates new impacts and expands the urban footprint.

In recognition of the presumed water quality benefit of infill and redevelopment, and to be consistent with post-development requirements in other current municipal stormwater permits in California, Central Coast Water Board staff includes in these Post-Construction Requirements adjustments to Performance Requirements for all redevelopment sites and further adjustments for Alternative Compliance projects in an approved Urban Sustainability Area. (See Section V.I.)

Central Coast Water Board staff is not basing these adjustments to the Performance Requirements on any assumption that equivalent requirements for infill and greenfield projects results in fewer infill projects being pursued. Central Coast Water Board staff cannot predict whether the adjustments, which result in less stringent requirements for redevelopment projects, will address any perceived or real aversion to such projects by the development community. Central Coast Water Board staff has no information beyond anecdotal information to support any assumption about greenfield projects being preferred to infill or redevelopment projects because of the challenges of meeting stormwater requirements in infill or redevelopment sites.

The limited information Central Coast Water Board staff has reviewed does not support the contention that stormwater regulations are a critical factor in determining the location of development. The Smart Growth Association, American Rivers, Center for Neighborhood Technology, River Network, and the National Resources Defense Council, asked ECONorthwest to investigate whether stormwater regulations that require or encourage LID, applied uniformly to greenfield development and redevelopment, would impact developers' decisions about where and how to build. The study, based on case studies of multiple municipalities, indicated that implementing LID in redevelopment situations tended to be more challenging than on greenfield developments, because LID techniques are usually more site-specific and custom. However, developers were not choosing to invest in greenfield developments over redevelopment because of LID standards. The study indicated that developers' decision-making process for projects incorporates a wide range of economic factors, including various construction costs, current and future market conditions, regulatory incentives and disincentives, and uncertainty and risk. Many developers interviewed for the study described the cost of implementing stormwater controls as minor compared to other economic factors they considered in deciding whether or not to pursue a project, especially in the context of complex redevelopment projects and green building infill projects. The study points out that the demand for green buildings and sustainable stormwater practices has been increasing in response to the rapid growth in the global green building industry, which will likely play an important role in developers' decisions for how and where to build.<sup>53</sup>

## VII. Reporting

### 1) Project Applicant Reporting to Permittee

The Post-Construction Requirements require all applicants for projects  $\geq 5,000$  square feet to submit a Stormwater Control Plan. As additional Performance Requirements apply with increasing project size, the information required to be included in the Stormwater Control Plan also adjusts accordingly. The Post-Construction Requirements identify specific contents associated with each Performance Requirement.

Stormwater Control Plans provide the Permittee information to support review of project SCMs and are often required in California municipal stormwater permits to improve implementation of post-construction requirements. They address a common difficulty encountered when project applicants and municipal staff evaluating projects lack experience with identification and implementation of LID stormwater management strategies. This can lead to a reliance on conventional stormwater management strategies when alternatives that provide greater protection of watershed processes are available and feasible. Stormwater Control Plans serve to focus project review on key steps of the LID design process that are inherently difficult to evaluate, including: site assessment, site design, and runoff reduction measures. They also provide the framework for the applicant to submit the necessary technical information to indicate the infeasibility of meeting Performance Requirements on-site.

### 2) Permittee Reporting to the Central Coast Water Board

The reporting requirements include items that the Permittee must submit to the Water Board through Stormwater Program Annual Reporting. The information is necessary for the Water Board to evaluate compliance with these Post-Construction Requirements. The requirements

---

<sup>53</sup> ECONorthwest, 2011

are scalable to the size of the municipality in that smaller municipalities with less development activity will have less to report than larger municipalities with more development activity.

#### VIII. References

Booth, Derek B., E.A. Gilliam, S. Araya, C. Helmle, and J. Riverson, 2011a. *Watershed Characterization Part 2: Watershed Management Zones and Receiving-Water Conditions*. Report by Stillwater Sciences and TetraTech, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID, 52 pp.

Booth, Derek B., E.A. Gilliam, S. Araya, and C. Helmle, 2011b. *The Linkage Analysis: Landscape Characterization, Receiving-Water Conditions, Watershed Processes, and Human Disturbance*. Report by Stillwater Sciences and TetraTech, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID, 62 pp.

Booth, Derek B., C. Helmle, E.A. Gilliam, and S. Araya, 2012. *Methods and Findings of the Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control in the Central Coast Region of California*. Report by Stillwater Sciences and TetraTech, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID, 50 pp.

Booth, Derek B., 2012b. *Summary of Findings for Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control in the Central Coast Region of California*. Report by Stillwater Sciences, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID.

Coleman, Derrick, Craig MacRae, and Eric D. Stein, 2011. *Effect of Increases in Peak Flows and Imperviousness on the Morphology of Southern California Streams*. Technical Report No. 450. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project. April 2005.

ECONorthwest, 2011. *Managing Stormwater in Redevelopment and Greenfield Development Projects Using Green Infrastructure: Economic Factors that Influence Developers' Decision*. June.

Federal Register 64, 8 December 1999: *National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System – Regulations for Revision of the Water Pollution Control Program Addressing Storm Water Discharges, Final Rule*. Web accessed August 10, 2011.

Helmle, Chad, D.B. Booth, 2011a. *Development and Implementation of Hydromodification Control Methodology: Literature Review*. Report by TetraTech and Stillwater Sciences, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID. January.

Helmle, C., D.B. Booth, 2011b. *Development and Implementation of Hydromodification Control Methodology: Review of Existing Data*. Report by TetraTech and Stillwater Sciences, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID. May.

Helmle, C., D.B. Booth, 2011c. *Watershed Characterization Part 1: Precipitation and Landscape*. Draft Report by TetraTech and Stillwater Sciences, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central

Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID. July 7, 2011.

Helmle, C., 2012. *Support for Selection of Criteria*. Report by TetraTech, Santa Barbara, CA, for Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control and LID. May. pp. 18.

Horner, R. R., J. Gretz, 2011. *Investigation of the Feasibility and Benefits of Low-Impact Site Design Practices Applied to Meet Various Potential Stormwater Runoff Regulatory Standards*. Report to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency from Natural Resources Defense Council. December.

Hunt, William F., A. Davis, and R. Traver. *Meeting Hydrologic and Water Quality Goals through Targeted Bioretention Design*. Journal of Environmental Engineering, Submitted March 7, 2011; accepted October 6, 2011; posted ahead of print October 8, 2011. Copyright 2011 by the American Society of Civil Engineers, 15 pp.

National Research Council, National Academies Press, 2008. *Urban Stormwater Management in the United States*. Washington, D.C.: Web. 16 August 2011. <[www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/nrc\\_stormwaterreport.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/nrc_stormwaterreport.pdf)>.

Reid, L. M., Thomas Dunne, 1996. *Rapid Evaluation of Sediment Budgets*. Catena Verlag GmbH, Germany, 164 pp. (Secondary reference quoted by Booth, et al, 2011b.)

Schueler, T.R., and Heather K. Holland, eds. . 2000a. *The Importance of Imperviousness (Article 1)*." *Watershed Protection Techniques*. Ellicott City, MD: Center for Watershed Protection.

Schueler, T.R., and Heather K. Holland, eds., 2000b. *Storm Water Strategies for Arid and Semi-Arid Watersheds (Article 66)*." *Watershed Protection Techniques*. Ellicott City, MD: Center for Watershed Protection.

Stenstrom, Michael K. and Masoud Kayhanian, 2011. *First Flush Phenomenon Characterization, Report No. CTSW-RT-05-073-02.6*. California Department of Transportation, August 2005. Web. 11 August. <<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/special/newsetup/>>.

USEPA. 2009. Technical Guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects under Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act. December. EPA 841-B-09-001.

USEPA, 2010. MS4 Permit Improvement Guide. April. EPA 833-R-10-001.

**ATTACHMENT A: Watershed Management Zones**

*Available electronically at:*

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml)

**ATTACHMENT B: Designated Groundwater Basins**

Groundwater basin areas are defined by the California Department of Water Resources (CDWR)<sup>54</sup> and used in the Central Coast Water Board Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control to identify groundwater receiving-water issues and areas where recharge is a key watershed process. CDWR based identification of the groundwater basins on the presence and areal extent of unconsolidated alluvial soils identified on a 1:250,000 scale from geologic maps provided by the California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology. CDWR then further evaluated identified groundwater basin areas through review of relevant geologic and hydrogeologic reports, well completion reports, court-determined adjudicated basin boundaries, and contact with local agencies to refine the basin boundaries.

Designated Groundwater Basins include those identified in the CDWR Groundwater Basins Map. Numbers correspond to Groundwater Basins in Table 1.

---

<sup>54</sup> California Department of Water Resources. 2004. Groundwater basin map. <[http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/gwbasin\\_maps\\_descriptions.cfm](http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/gwbasin_maps_descriptions.cfm)>. Accessed September 15, 2006.

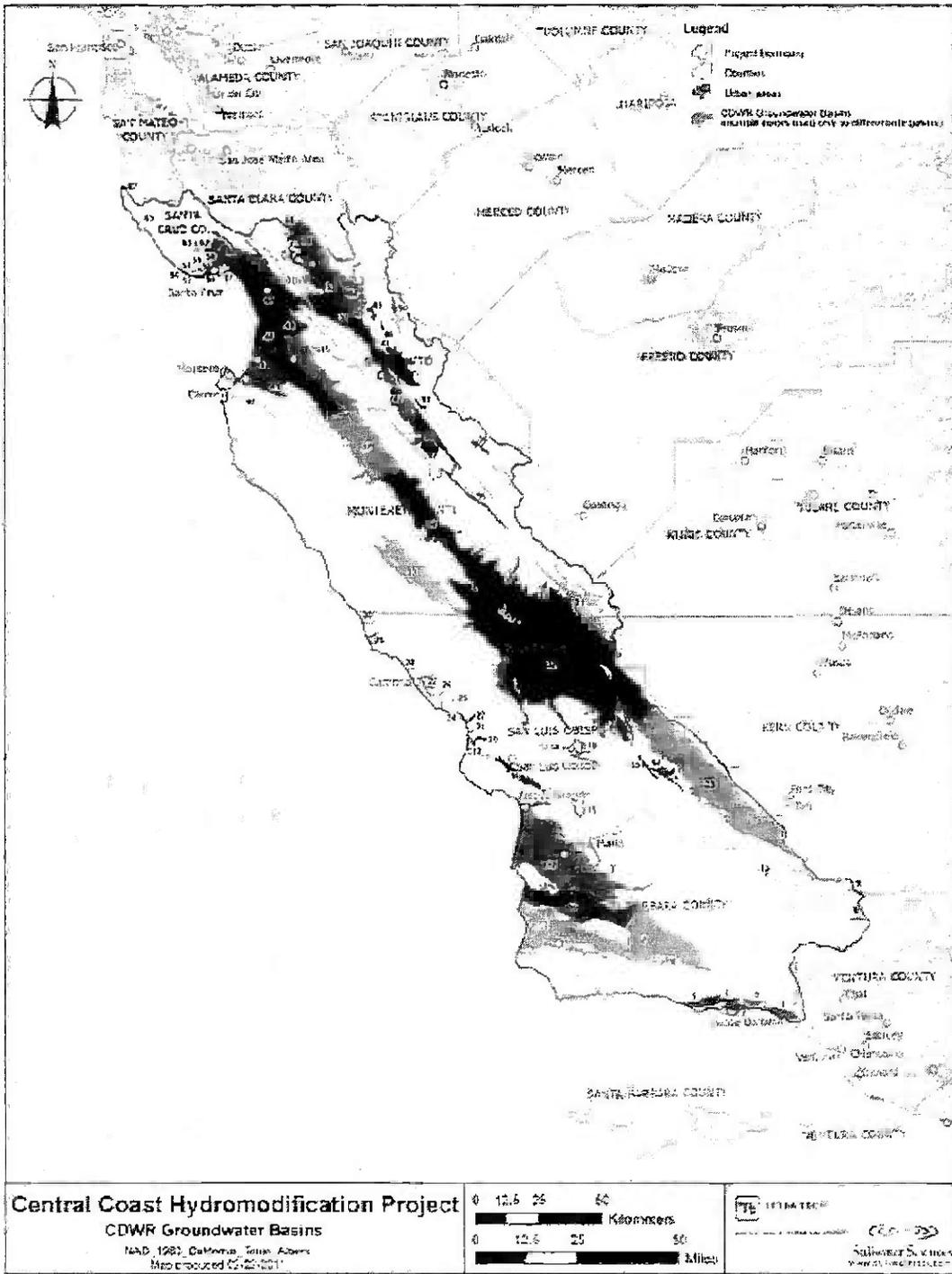


Table 1: Groundwater Basins in the Central Coast Region by GIS Basin Number

GIS BASIN NUMBER	GROUNDWATER BASIN NAME	GIS BASIN NUMBER	GROUNDWATER BASIN NAME
1	Carpinteria	35	Peach Tree valley
2	Santa Barbara	36	Hernandez valley
3	Montecito	37	Salinas valley
4	Foothill	38	Bitter Water valley
5	Goleta	39	Dry Lake valley
6	Santa Ynez River valley	40	Carmel valley
7	Santa Ynez River valley	41	Salinas valley
8	Lockwood valley	42	San Benito river valley
9	Mil Potrero area	43	Salinas valley
10	San Antonio Creek valley	44	Tres Pinos valley
11	Huasna valley	45	Salinas valley
12	Santa Maria	46	Upper Santa Ana valley
13	Cuyama valley	47	Salinas valley
14	Big Spring area	48	Salinas valley
15	Rafael valley	49	Santa Ana valley
16	San Luis Obispo valley	50	Quien Sabe valley
17	Los Osos valley	51	Gilroy-Hollister valley
18	Rinconada valley	52	Needle Rock point
19	Pozo valley	53	Gilroy-Hollister valley
20	Chorro valley	54	West Santa Cruz terrace
21	Morro valley	55	West Santa Cruz terrace
22	Toro valley	56	Majors creek
23	Carrizo Plain	57	Soquel valley
24	Cayucos valley	58	West Santa Cruz terrace
25	Old valley	59	West Santa Cruz terrace
26	Villa valley	60	Gilroy-Hollister valley
27	Santa Rosa valley	61	Pajaro valley
28	San Simeon valley	62	Scotts valley
29	Arroyo de la Cruz valley	63	Felton area
30	San Carpoforo valley	64	Santa Cruz Purisima formation
31	Choiame valley	65	Ano Nuevo area
32	Salinas valley	66	Gilroy-Hollister valley
33	Lockwood valley	67	Pescadero valley
34	Salinas valley	68	Santa Clara valley

ATTACHMENT C: Flow Chart to Determine Performance Requirements

**Flow Chart to Determine Performance Requirements**

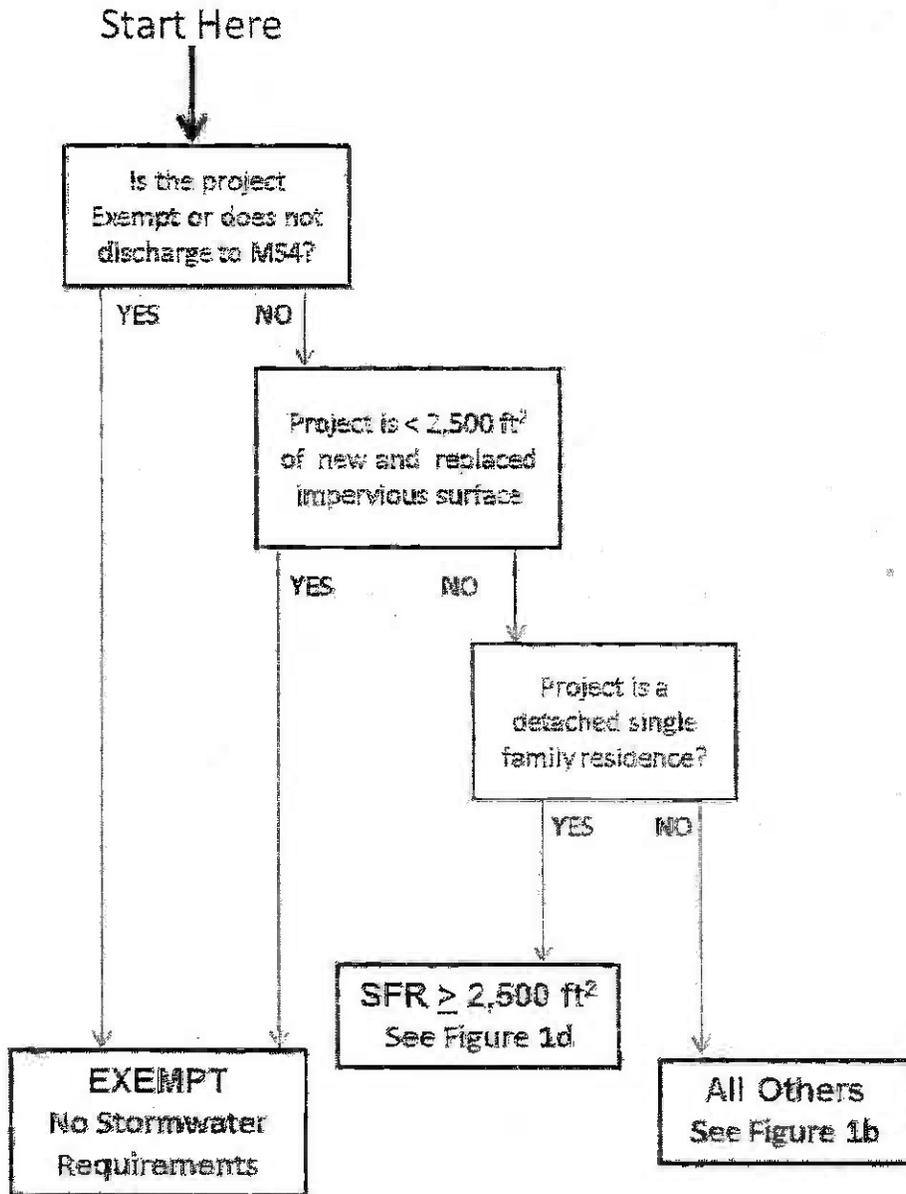


Figure 1a. Initial Screening for All Development Projects

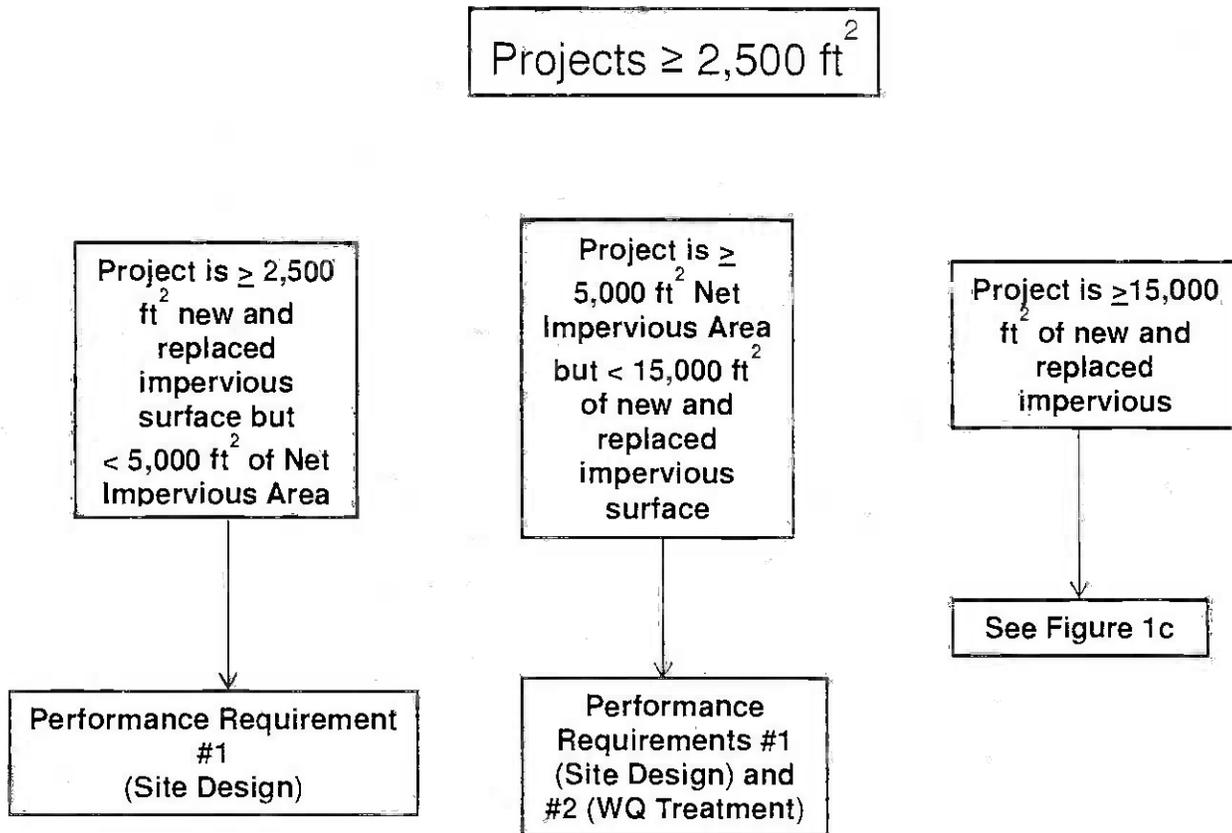


Figure 1b. Requirements for Small to Moderate Development Projects

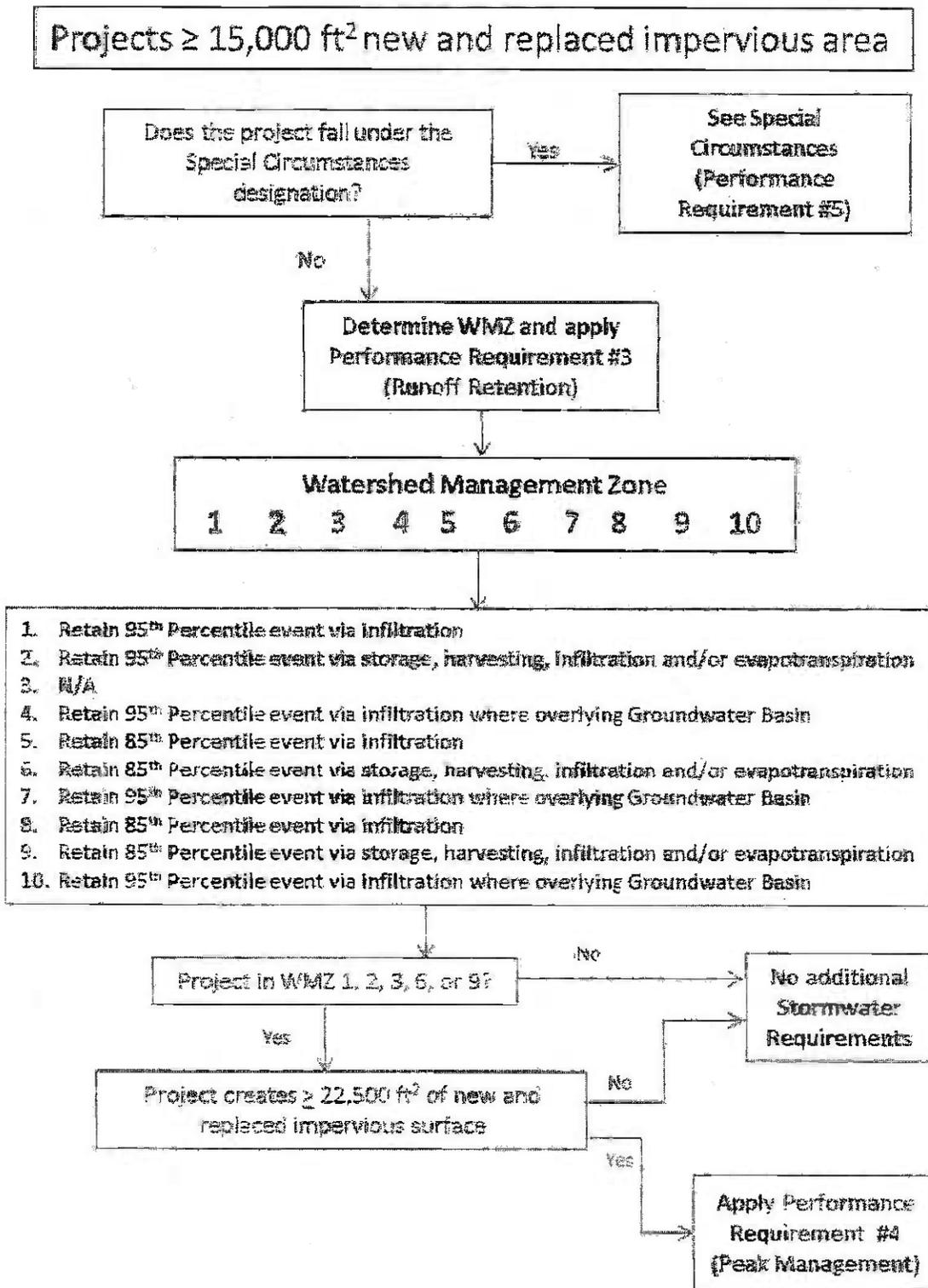


Figure 1c. Requirements for Large Development Projects

**Detached Single Family Residential Projects**

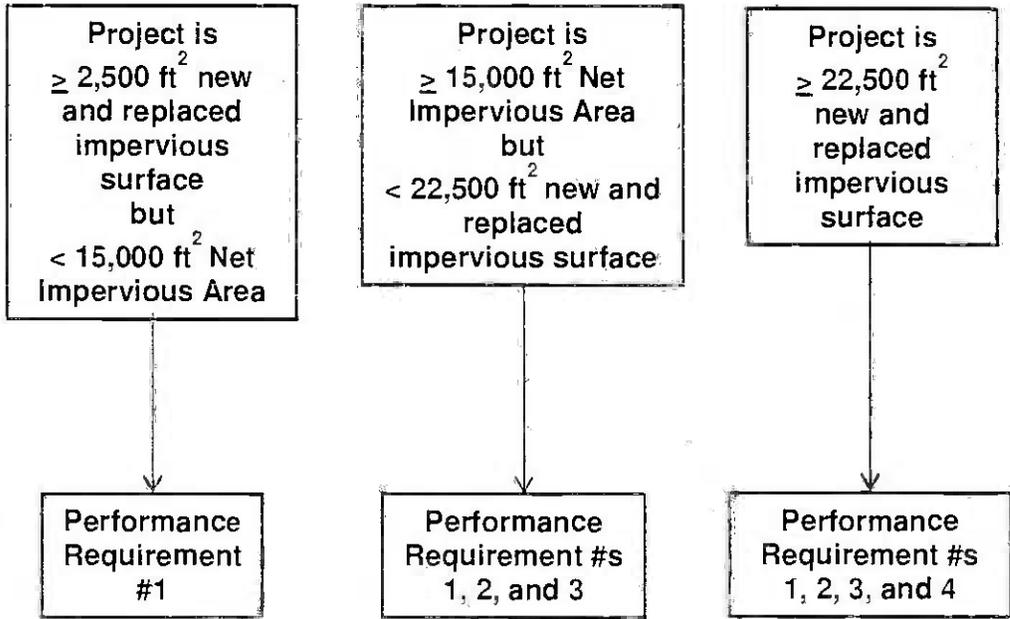


Figure 1d. Requirements for Single Family Residential projects

**ATTACHMENT D: Case Study of the Hydrologic Benefits of On-Site Retention in the Central Coast Region**

*Available electronically at:*

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml)

**ATTACHMENT E: Methods and Findings of the Joint Effort for Hydromodification Control in the Central Coast Region of California**

*Available electronically at:*

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid\\_hydromod\\_charette\\_index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/lid/lid_hydromod_charette_index.shtml)

**ATTACHMENT F: Calculating Off-Site Retention Requirements When Less Than 10 Percent of the Project Site Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is Allocated to Retention-Based Structural Stormwater Control Measures**

The following instructions demonstrate how to determine the Off-Site Retention Requirements when a Regulated Project subject to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement, cannot allocate the full 10% of the project site's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area<sup>55</sup> to retention-based Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs).

**STEP A. Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume**

First calculate the Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume, which represents the additional volume of runoff that would have been retained on-site, had the full 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area been dedicated to retention-based SCMs.

Equation A:

*Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume = (the portion of the 10% Equivalent Impervious Area not allocated on-site) X (the On-Site Retention Feasibility Factor)*

Where:

- *The portion of the 10% Equivalent Impervious Surface Area not allocated on-site is that portion not allocated to on-site structural retention-based SCMs. For example, if 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is 1,000 ft<sup>2</sup> and only 8% (800 ft<sup>2</sup>) is allocated to retention-based SCMs, the remaining 2% (200 ft<sup>2</sup>) is the value inserted in the equation.*
- *The On-Site Retention Feasibility Factor is the ratio of Design Retention Volume<sup>56</sup> managed on-site (ft<sup>3</sup>), to actual area (ft<sup>2</sup>) allocated to structural SCMs. This establishes the site's retained volume:area ratio, expressed as cubic feet of retained runoff volume per square foot of area. For example, if a project is able to infiltrate 3,500 ft<sup>3</sup> of runoff over an 800-ft<sup>2</sup> area, this ratio of 3,500:800, or 4.38, is the On-Site Retention Feasibility Factor.*

**STEP B. Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume**

Next, determine the Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume, which may be less than the Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume. The Actual Off-Site Mitigation Volume is the lesser of the volume calculated in Equation A, and the remaining portion of the Design Retention Volume, calculated per Post-Construction Requirements Attachment D, not controlled on-site. There are two possible outcomes when the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement is not met on-site and less than 10% of the site's Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is allocated to retention-based SCMs:

- Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume is the Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume
- Remaining Design Retention Volume represents Actual Off-Site Design Retention Volume

<sup>55</sup> Calculate Equivalent Impervious Surface Area using guidance in Post-Construction Requirements Attachment E

<sup>56</sup> Calculate Design Retention Volume using guidance in Post-Construction Requirements Attachment D, or equivalent method. Final Design Retention Volumes should reflect the applicant's demonstrated effort to use non-structural design measures to reduce the amount of runoff (e.g., reduction of impervious surfaces) as required by the Post-Construction Requirements' LID Development Standards (Post-Construction Requirements Section B.4.d)

The following examples illustrate different compliance scenarios related to the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement. The values used in the examples are for illustration only; for actual projects, these values are calculated by the project applicant using guidance provided in Post-Construction Requirements, Attachments D, E, and F.

#### Example 1: On-site Compliance, No Off-Site Mitigation Necessary

Where:

- <10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is allocated to retention-based SCMs
- Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements are achieved on-site

Site details:

1. 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area	3,000 ft <sup>2</sup>
2. Actual area dedicated to retention-based SCMs (9.4%)	2,800 ft <sup>2</sup>
3. Design Retention Volume	4,500 ft <sup>3</sup>
4. Volume managed by directing runoff to landscaped areas <sup>57</sup>	500 ft <sup>3</sup>
5. Remaining volume that must be retained using structural SCMs	4,000 ft <sup>3</sup>
6. Actual volume retained on-site with structural SCMs	4,000ft <sup>3</sup>

In this example, the applicant is able to propose a design that uses less than the 10% of the Equivalent Impervious Surface Area to retain the necessary retention volume. Since the entire Design Retention Volume is infiltrated on-site, both the Water Quality Treatment and Runoff Retention Performance Requirements are achieved and off-site mitigation is not required.

#### Example 2: On-site Compliance, No Off-Site Mitigation Necessary

Where:

- 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is allocated to retention-based SCMs
- Only a portion of the Runoff Retention Requirement is achieved on-site

Site details:

1. 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area	3,000 ft <sup>2</sup>
2. Actual area dedicated to retention-based SCMs (10%)	3,000 ft <sup>2</sup>
3. Design Retention Volume	4,500 ft <sup>3</sup>
4. Volume managed by directing runoff to landscaped areas	500 ft <sup>3</sup>
5. Remaining volume that must be retained using structural SCMs	4,000 ft <sup>3</sup>
6. Actual runoff volume retained on-site via structural SCMs	3,800 ft <sup>3</sup>

In this example, the applicant proposes a design in which only a portion of the Design Retention Volume can be retained using pervious pavements that comprise 10% of the Equivalent Impervious Surface Area. The applicant is able to document that poorly infiltrative soils limit infiltration. The final design achieves the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement, but only a portion of the Runoff Retention Requirement. Because the applicant dedicated the full 10% Equivalent Impervious Surface Area to retention-based SCMs, and can substantiate

<sup>57</sup> See Post-Construction Requirements' LID Development Standards (Post-Construction Requirements, Section B.4.d) for runoff reduction measures.

technical infeasibility constraints (i.e. poor soils), on-site compliance with the Post-Construction Requirements are met and off-site mitigation is not required.

### Example 3: On-site Compliance Not Achieved, Off-Site Volume Mitigation Required

Where:

- An area less than 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is allocated to retention-based SCMs
- Site soils limit infiltration

Site details:

1. 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area	3,000 ft <sup>2</sup>
2. Actual area dedicated to structural SCMs (7%)	2,100 ft <sup>2</sup>
3. Design Retention Volume	4,500 ft <sup>3</sup>
4. Volume managed by directing runoff to landscaped areas	500 ft <sup>3</sup>
5. Remaining volume that must be retained using structural SCMs	4,000 ft <sup>3</sup>
6. Actual runoff volume retained on-site via structural SCMs	1,000 ft <sup>3</sup>

In this example, the applicant proposes a design in which only a portion of the Design Volume can be infiltrated on-site. The applicant has allocated 7% rather than 10% of the Equivalent Impervious Surface Area to retention-based SCMs. The applicant is able to document that poorly infiltrative soils limit infiltration. The final design achieves the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement but only a portion of the Runoff Retention Requirement. Because the applicant did not allocate the full 10% of the Equivalent Impervious Surface Area, and there is remaining Design Retention Volume, off-site mitigation is required and is calculated using Steps A and B, above. This calculation takes into account the poorly infiltrative soils of the project site so that undue off-site retention requirements are avoided.

Step A:

Solving for Equation A:

Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume =

$$\text{Portion of 10\% Equivalent Impervious Area not allocated on-site; } 3,000 \text{ ft}^2 - 2,100 \text{ ft}^2 = 900 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$\text{Onsite Retention Feasibility Factor: } 1,000 \text{ ft}^3 \div 2,100 \text{ ft}^2 = \underline{0.476 \text{ ft}}$$

$$= 429 \text{ ft}^3$$

Step B:

The Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume is 429 ft<sup>3</sup>, because it is the lesser of the Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume (429 ft<sup>3</sup>) and the remaining portion of the Design Retention Volume not retained on-site (4,000 ft<sup>3</sup> - 1,000 ft<sup>3</sup> = 3,000 ft<sup>3</sup>). The Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume accounts for the poorly infiltrative soils of the project site.

### Example 4: Off-Site Volume Mitigation Required

Where:

- An area less than the 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area is allocated to retention-based SCMs
- Infiltration potential of soils not a significant constraint

## Site details:

1. 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area	3,000 ft <sup>2</sup>
2. Actual area dedicated to structural SCMs (7%)	2,100 ft <sup>2</sup>
3. Design Retention Volume	4,500 ft <sup>3</sup>
4. Volume managed by directing runoff to landscaped areas	500 ft <sup>3</sup>
5. Remaining volume that must be retained using structural SCMs	4,000 ft <sup>3</sup>
6. Actual runoff volume retained on-site via structural SCMs	3,400 ft <sup>3</sup>

The applicant proposes a design in which only a portion of the Design Retention Volume can be infiltrated. The applicant has allocated 7% rather than 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area to retention-based SCMs. The final design achieves the Water Quality Treatment Performance Requirement but only a portion of the Runoff Retention Performance Requirement. Because the applicant did not allocate the full 10% of Equivalent Impervious Surface Area, and there is remaining Design Retention Volume, off-site mitigation is required and is calculated using Steps A and B, above.

## Step A:

Solving for Equation A:

Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume =

$$\text{Portion of 10\% Equivalent Impervious Area not allocated on-site: } 3,000 \text{ ft}^2 - 2,100 \text{ ft}^2 = 900 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$\text{Onsite Retention Feasibility Factor: } 3,400 \text{ ft}^3 \div 2,100 \text{ ft}^2 = \underline{1.62 \text{ ft}}$$

$$= 1,457 \text{ ft}^3$$

## Step B:

The Actual Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume is 600 ft<sup>3</sup>, because it is the lesser of the Potential Off-Site Mitigation Retention Volume (1,457 ft<sup>3</sup>) and the remaining portion of the Design Retention Volume not retained on-site (4,000 ft<sup>3</sup> - 3,400 ft<sup>3</sup> = 600 ft<sup>3</sup>).

# **EXHIBIT B**



Linda S. Adams  
Agency Secretary

# California Regional Water Quality Control Board

## Central Coast Region



Arnold Schwarzenegger  
Governor

Internet Address: <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralcoast>  
895 Atrovista Place, Suite 101, San Luis Obispo, California 93401-7906  
Phone (805) 549-3147 • FAX (805) 543-0397

April 3, 2009

Steven Wagner, Community Services Director  
City of Goleta  
130 Cremona Drive, Suite B  
Goleta, CA 93117

Dear Mr. Wagner

### **NOTICE OF ENROLLMENT – NPDES SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS GENERAL PERMIT; CITY OF GOLETA, SANTA BARBARA COUNTY, WDID # 3 42MS03022**

The Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (Water Board) received a Notice of Intent, Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP), map, and fee for the City of Goleta's (City's) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4). These items are required to enroll in the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System General Permit for the Discharge of Storm Water from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems, Order No. 2003-0005-DWQ (General Permit).

Water Board staff reviewed the City's SWMP and found it, combined with a number of specific revisions described in Attachment 1, to meet the maximum extent practicable (MEP) standard established in the General Permit. The City's SWMP was available to the public for a 60-day comment period, and we received comments from stakeholders. The comments are contained in Attachment 2. Water Board staff responses to these comments are contained in Attachment 3.

I am hereby approving the City's SWMP with the following condition:  
Pursuant to Water Code Section 13383, the City of Goleta is required to amend the SWMP no later than **June 2, 2009**, to include all the changes shown in the "Final Table of Required Revisions," Attachment 1 to this letter. Per Water Code Section 13385, failure to make these revisions may subject the City of Goleta to Administrative Civil Liability for up to \$10,000 for each day of violation. The City of Goleta must provide a copy of the revised SWMP to the Water Board no later than **June 5, 2009**.

As of April 3, 2009, discharges from the City's MS4 are authorized by the General Permit. The City is required to implement the SWMP and comply with the General Permit. The City's first annual reporting period ends April 30, 2010. The City's first annual report is due to the Water Board on August 1, 2010 (approximately 90 days after the reporting period).

As part of the revised SWMP, the City is required to develop interim hydromodification control criteria using one of the options identified in the "Final Table of Required Revisions," as well as a Hydromodification Management Plan. I agree it is appropriate for the City to consider and

*California Environmental Protection Agency*

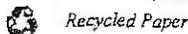


Exhibit B-1

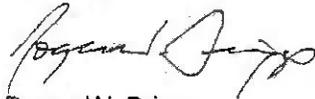
April 3, 2009

include exemptions to the interim hydromodification control criteria and the Hydromodification Management Plan for certain new development and redevelopment projects, where an assessment of downstream channel conditions and proposed hydrology indicates the increased stormwater discharge rates and durations resulting from development will not result in off-site erosion or other significant adverse impacts to beneficial uses. We will consider the examples of exemptions you've previously provided when we review your proposed interim hydromodification control criteria in one year.

Also, I will notify the City of Goleta and other interested persons of the acceptability of the City's proposed interim hydromodification criteria for new development and redevelopment projects. The Central Coast Water Board shall provide interested persons the opportunity for comment and a hearing before the Water Board, if any party is aggrieved by the staff's determination, prior to Water Board action being final.

Thank you for your cooperation and efforts to get the City of Goleta enrolled under the General Permit. If you have questions regarding this matter, please contact **Brandon Sanderson** at (805) 549-3868, or [bsanderson@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:bsanderson@waterboards.ca.gov) or Matt Thompson at (805) 549-3159 or [mthompson@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:mthompson@waterboards.ca.gov).

Sincerely,



Roger W. Briggs  
Executive Officer

cc: (by electronic mail)

Kimberly Nilsson, City of Goleta  
Kira Redmond, Santa Barbara Channelkeeper  
Hilary Hauser, Heal the Ocean

Enclosures:

- Attachment 1: Final Table of Required Revisions
- Attachment 2: Comment Letters Received during 60-day Public Comment Period
- Attachment 3: Response to Comments

S:\Shared\Stormwater\Stormwater Facilities\Santa Barbara Co\Municipal\City of Goleta\June 2008 SWMP\Final SWMP Approval, April 2009\FINAL Notice of Enrollment and Table of Req Rev to Goleta June 08 SWMP, April 2009.doc

*California Environmental Protection Agency*



Recycled Paper

Exhibit B-2

**FINAL TABLE of REQUIRED REVISIONS**  
**Goleta SWMP April 2009 – April 2014**

**Acronyms:**

- BMP - Best Management Practice
- CASQA - California Stormwater Quality Association
- CEQA - California Environmental Quality Act
- IDDE - Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination
- MG - Measurable Goal
- SWMP - Storm Water Management Plan
- SWPPP - Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
- TMDL - Total Maximum Daily Load
- POCs - Pollutants of Concern

\* Denotes addition of Required Revision since last review

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
1	All	TMDLs	TMDLs are currently being developed for bacteria in Goleta Slough and the Pacific Ocean at Goleta Beach, to which the City discharges. The City may be required to demonstrate that it is reducing pathogen loading. The SWMP does not recognize the current development of TMDLs.	Add language to the SWMP that recognizes these impairments, and state that the City will prioritize these issues to the extent that potential storm water pollutant sources are within the City's jurisdiction. The SWMP must also acknowledge that adoption of TMDL requirements may require revisions of the City's SWMP.
2	All	Effectiveness Assessment	The City's BMPs and/or MGs do not always have adequate measures of effectiveness to assess the appropriateness and effectiveness of individual BMPs and the SWMP as a whole. Effectiveness assessment discussions in the SWMP are often excluded or do not provide appropriate detail to be evaluated effectively.	The City must adequately address effectiveness assessment in its SWMP by including the following components to establish measurements of effectiveness. This includes the development of MGs with interim milestones and implementation frequency where appropriate. 1. Assessment of program effectiveness in terms of achieving permit requirements and MGs.

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
3	4.0 Public Education	BMP Development	<p>The City MGs often do not provide adequate measures of success in the implementation of associated BMPs. For further assistance please see EPA's "Measurable Goals Guidance" at: <a href="http://cfpub1.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/measureablegoals/index.cfm">http://cfpub1.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/measureablegoals/index.cfm</a> and Annual Report Guidance at: <a href="http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/sr_ms_4_atg.doc">http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/sr_ms_4_atg.doc</a>.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Assessment of program effectiveness in terms of protecting and restoring water quality and beneficial uses.</li> <li>3. Identification of quantifiable effectiveness measurements for each BMP, including measurements that link BMP implementation with improvement of water quality and beneficial use conditions.</li> <li>4. Emphasis on assessment of BMPs specifically targeting primary POCs.</li> <li>5. Incorporation of the effectiveness assessment process similar to that outlined in CASQA's <i>Municipal Stormwater Program Effectiveness Assessment Guide</i> (<a href="http://www.casqa.org">www.casqa.org</a>).</li> <li>6. Identification of the steps that will be taken to revise the SWMP and optimize BMP effectiveness, when effectiveness assessments identify BMPs or programs that are ineffective or can be improved.</li> </ol>
4	4.0	BMP Selection	<p>This section does not identify link between BMP development/implementation and primary POCs. For example outreach should focus on proper handling of trash (especially plastic debris), pet waste management, septic system maintenance, fertilizer use, hydromodification, automotive activities, etc.</p>	<p>Revise BMPs PEO 1, 2, and 4 to emphasize primary POCs in education and outreach materials and efforts.</p>
			The Public Education and Outreach	Include a BMP that commits to assessing

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
	Public Education	Community-based Social Marketing	<p>BMPs rely heavily on information campaigns that utilize education and advertising to encourage behavior change. While these efforts can be effective in creating public awareness and in changing attitudes, numerous studies show that behavior change rarely occurs as a result of simply providing information.</p> <p>One particularly promising approach to public education is community-based social marketing. Community-based social marketing is based upon research in the social sciences that demonstrates that behavior change is most effectively achieved through initiatives delivered at the community level which focus on removing barriers to an activity while simultaneously enhancing the activities benefits. More information on community-based social marketing is available at: <a href="http://www.cbsm.com/">http://www.cbsm.com/</a>. The techniques of community-based social marketing should be considered when developing and implementing your public education and outreach program.</p>	community-based social marketing strategies, and incorporating them into your program where appropriate.
5	4.0 BMP-PEO 3	Green Business Program	BMP lacks commitment to ensure certified businesses continue to meet environmental criteria.	Revise MG to 1) include periodic inspections, and 2) determine the appropriate frequency of inspections.
6	4.0	K-6 Education	The BMP is unclear regarding annual	Revise BMP to state, "educate 25% of school

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
	BMP-PEO 4		requirement	children (K-6) annually (Year 1-5 or 2-5)."
7* Additional info added	4.0 BMP-PEO 6	Stormwater Hotline	The description of tracking calls lacks detail.  The City does not ensure discharges are responded to and prioritized appropriately on a daily basis including weekends.	Revise MG to include tracking of location, nature and time of day of incidents reported.  The MG must be revised to address an appropriate response to discharges on weekends. Responses should be prioritized based on severity of the discharge.
8*	5.0 Public Involvement	Public Involvement in Storm Water Ordinance(s)	The SWMP lacks a clear commitment on the part of the City to involve the public in review and commenting on draft ordinances.	Add a BMP equivalent to the following: The City will solicit public comments on draft ordinances, provide sufficient time for the public to comment, and respond to comments by incorporating revisions to draft ordinances as appropriate.
9	6.0 IDDE	BMP Development	This section does not identify link between BMP development/implementation and target POCs.	Revise BMPs to identify links to target POCs (e.g., pathogens, nutrients, trash, copper, and sediment).
10	6.1 IDDE	Non-Storm Water Discharges Exempt under General Permit	This section does not provide adequate detail (no BMPs or MGs included) for the City's proposed evaluation of exempt non-storm water discharges, to determine if they have the potential to be significant sources of pollutants.	Add BMPs and MGs, including a schedule for the evaluation of non-stormwater discharges identified as exempt under the General Permit. (See City of Santa Barbara's SWMP pg. 47.)
11	BMP # IDDE-2	Storm Water Ordinance	This BMP lacks detail on the ordinance approval process. The SWMP states that development and approval of an ordinance will be complete within year 1. The City must have a general sense	Revise the BMP to include detail on the development and adoption of the ordinance, including a tentative schedule that includes at least one widely advertised public meeting to solicit input on the content of the ordinance

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
			of the development and approval process.	before it is presented to the City Council.
12	6.0 IDDE	Enforcement	Procedures for enforcement must be included with greater detail in the SWMP	include a description of potential enforcement procedures for an escalating enforcement strategy.
13	BMP# IDDE-2	Storm Water Ordinance	The scope of the ordinance is not described.	Revise the BMP to indicate that pet wastes (including horse waste) restrictions are included in the ordinance.
14	BMP # IDDE 4	IDDE Monitoring	The BMP lacks detail and specificity. The SWMP states the City monitors industrial areas near water bodies it has identified having potential for illicit discharges (p. 31). However, the BMP for monitoring does not include this monitoring.	Revise the BMP to indicate how current monitoring is integrated into the City's stormwater monitoring and state when and how often industrial areas near water bodies will be monitored.
15	BMP# IDDE-4	Complaint Investigation	The BMP lacks detail regarding identification and investigation procedures.	Revise the BMP to include detailed procedures for complaint investigation and response. Detail must include tracking of the time, location, and nature of complaint calls along with total numbers and outcomes.
16	BMP# IDDE-4	Complaint Investigation Follow-up	The BMP lacks detail regarding identification and investigation follow-up procedures.	Revise the BMP to indicate that field inspection documentation will include follow-up (re-inspection) on observed and abated discharges to ensure discharges have been eliminated.
17	BMP# IDDE-4	Field Investigations	The BMP lacks detail about investigation procedures.	Revise the BMP to provide detail on field investigation procedures, including the number of field personnel assigned to

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
18	6.0 IDDE	Effectiveness measurement	Many of the MGs do not provide for effectiveness measurement of the IDDE program and BMPs as required in the annual report.	inspections, what areas they will target, when and how often inspections will be conducted, and how they will be conducted (e.g., drive by, on foot).  See above general statement on Effectiveness Measurement. Add Effectiveness assessment in the SWMP when appropriate. For example, the City could provide response cards to complainants that describe the City's resolution of their complaint, direct call number for continued discharge, and program evaluation survey. This can be used as effectiveness measurement for many of the BMPs in the IDDE program.
19	6.0 IDDE	IDDE Training	The SWMP lacks training for municipal staff. The City does not commit to making the detection and elimination of illicit discharges a priority.	Include a BMP to train City staff (especially field staff) on IDDE requirements, inspection, and enforcement procedures.
20	6.0 IDDE	Hazardous Spill Response	Hazardous Spill Response is not addressed in the SWMP.	Add a BMP to review and update the hazardous spill response program and training to address potential discharges to the MS4.
21* Additional info added	7.0 CSRC	Inadequate MCM Details for Construction Runoff Controls	The current scope of this Minimum Control Measure is limited.	Revise the SWMP to acknowledge that the City is required to establish construction site controls for sites less than an acre that are part of a larger common plan of development.  Add BMPs demonstrating that the City will

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
22*	7.0 CSRC	Construction site operator education & training	The City does not clearly articulate how it will educate construction site personnel about stormwater pollution prevention.	<p>comply with General Permit requirements to:</p> <p>(1) develop procedures for site plan review,</p> <p>(2) develop requirements for construction site operators to control waste such as discarded building materials, concrete truck washout, chemicals, litter, and sanitary waste at the construction site that may cause adverse impacts to water quality, and (3) develop procedures for receipt and consideration of information submitted by the public</p> <p>In addition to pre-construction meetings, include a BMP that discusses how the City will educate and train construction personnel on projects within the City's jurisdiction, on the proper implementation of stormwater runoff controls (e.g., City sponsored trainings, fact sheets). Include information on proper site planning, minimization of soil movement, capturing sediment, and good housekeeping.</p>
23*	BMP # CSRC-1	Grading Ordinance	The BMP does not include appropriate MGs	<p>Include a MG committing the City to review and update the existing ordinance in year 1.</p>
24	BMP # CSRC-1	Construction Site Enforcement and Inspections	The MGs do not provide information to evaluate effectiveness of review procedures, inspections, and City follow-up actions based on inspections (e.g. enforcement).	<p>Revise MGs to track site information, including: owner, contractor, start and completion dates, size in acres, inspection dates, findings from inspections, complaints received and City's response to inform effectiveness of review, inspection and follow-up procedures.</p> <p>Include a review of the existing grading</p>

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
25	BMP # CSRC-2	Staff Training	The frequency of training is not indicated.	ordinance in year one as a MG.  Revise the BMP to include frequency of staff training (e.g., all staff will receive 4 hours of training per year).
26	BMP # CSRC-2	Staff Training	The scope of training is not indicated.	Revise the BMP to state the City will train staff on proper installation, operation and maintenance of construction site BMPs, inspection methods and enforcement strategies.
27* Additional info added	BMP# PCRC-1	Policy Updates	This BMP lacks detail concerning policy development and updates. The City lists many programs and resources (e.g., CEQA Guidelines & Checklist, interpretive and implementation guidelines, conditions of approval, mitigation measures) that will be used under this BMP, some of which the City states will be developed or updated.	Add individual BMPs or MGs within this BMP to state when updates and revisions to cited guidelines, conditions, and measures will occur; explain revision procedures.  The City must apply standard conditions of approval to all projects.  Educate applicant on need for stormwater control during all requested planner consult meetings and Development Review Committee meetings.  The City must implement interpretive and implementation guidelines and include them in application packages.
28	BMP# PCRC-4	Project Design Approval	The City's review process for new and re-development projects as described lacks adequate detail to know whether the process could allow project environmental analysis to conclude	Modify the section in the BMP that describes the City's development project review/approval process for completeness and to be consistent with the following, or add a BMP equivalent to the following: The

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
29	8.0 PCRC BMP# PCRC-1	Inspection Procedures & Enforcement	without evaluation of specific stormwater management BMPs proposed.	<p>City will insure that applications are only deemed complete if they identify the types of post-construction BMPs to be implemented and their locations.</p> <p>In addition, identify in the SWMP the particular stage(s) in the City's development project review/approval process that will be used to apply all specific hydromodification control/LID criteria and standards to development projects.</p>
30	8.0 PCRC	Enforcement	This BMP lacks specificity regarding inspection protocol and tracking system.	<p>Add or revise the BMP to indicate when and how often inspections will occur to ensure correct BMP installation, maintenance, and functionality. Include measures to ensure that inspectors are informed of conditions, measures, and control BMPs they must track.</p>
31	8.0 PCRC	Long-term Maintenance Agreements	<p>The BMP does not have a description of penalty provisions for non-compliance of standards or conditions of approval.</p> <p>Statements are vague and ambiguous and do not commit to long-term maintenance.</p>	<p>Add a BMP identifying specific procedures, enforcement and range of penalties for non-compliance.</p> <p>Add a BMP indicating that the City must require a signed maintenance agreement stating that: 1) maintenance will be performed in perpetuity, and 2) new owners must be notified of maintenance requirements.</p>
32	BMP # PCRC-2	Enforcement of Hydromodification Control Standards	Enforcement tracking for the Hydromodification Control Standards is not specified.	<p>Add a BMP equivalent to the following: The City will track enforcement of post-construction storm water controls required</p>

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
33* Additional info added	BMP # PCRC-2	Hydromodification Control/Low Impact Development	The Draft hydromodification control standards included as Appendix G are not supported by technical findings. Any proposed control standards, including numeric criteria for volume and rate control, will require a review by Water Board staff based on technical findings to determine the standards' adequacy. The City has 12 months from the date of their enrollment under the General Permit to develop and adopt interim hydromodification control standards with Water Board approval. Inclusion of the draft standards in the SWMP is not appropriate at this time.	as conditions of approval, in Years 2 and 3.  Remove Appendix G, or mark it "DRAFT, Not approved by Water Board."  Add a BMP stating the following or equivalent: Within one year of enrollment under the General Permit, the City will have adequate development review and permitting procedures to impose conditions of approval, or other enforceable mechanisms, to implement quantifiable measures (numeric criteria) for hydromodification control on projects whose applications are deemed complete after the first anniversary of enrollment under the General Permit.
34	BMP # PCRC-2	Interim Hydromodification Criteria	The BMP does not include a schedule or approach to develop criteria. The City's October 31, 2008 comment letter included a proposal to implement the design standards of General Permit Attachment 4 instead of preparing interim hydromodification control criteria within one year of SWMP approval. The design standards of General Permit Attachment 4 require stormwater runoff	Modify the SWMP to include the development of interim hydromodification criteria using one of the options listed below:  Option 1: The proposed criteria may include the following types of requirements which provide a high degree of assurance of effective hydromodification control without regard to the nuances of individual

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
			<p>peak control and treatment only. The design standards do not control hydromodification, therefore cannot be considered interim hydromodification control criteria.</p>	<p>watersheds:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. For new and re-development projects, Effective Impervious Area<sup>1</sup> shall be maintained at less than five percent (5%) of total project area.</li> <li>2. For new and redevelopment projects that create and/or replace 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface, the post-construction runoff hydrographs shall match within one percent (1%) the pre-construction<sup>2</sup> runoff hydrographs, for a range of events with return periods from 1-year to 10-years.</li> <li>3. For projects whose disturbed project area exceeds two acres, preserve the pre-construction drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of watershed) for all drainage areas serving a first order stream<sup>3</sup> or larger, and ensure that post-project time of concentration is equal or greater than pre-project time of concentration.</li> </ol> <p>Other acceptable approaches to develop interim criteria that are as effective as Option 1 include:</p>

<sup>1</sup> Effective Impervious Area is that portion of the impervious area that drains directly to a receiving surface waterbody via a hardened storm drain conveyance without first draining to a pervious area. In other words, impervious surfaces tributary to pervious areas are not considered Effective Impervious Area.

1. <sup>2</sup> Pre-construction condition is defined as undeveloped soil type and vegetation.

2. <sup>3</sup> A first order stream is defined as a stream with no tributaries.

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
				<p>Option 2: Adopt and implement hydromodification criteria developed by another local municipality and approved by the Water Board, such as the criteria the Water Board adopted for the City of Salinas, as interim criteria.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Option 3: The City shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Identify a range of runoff flow rates for which post-project runoff flow rates and durations shall not exceed pre-development runoff rates and durations, where the increased discharge rates and durations will result in off-site erosion or other significant adverse impacts to beneficial uses. Pre-development refers to the soil type, vegetation and amount of impervious surface existing on the site prior to the proposed development or redevelopment project.</li> <li>2. Establish numeric criteria for development projects to maximize infiltration on-site and approximate natural infiltration levels to the maximum extent practicable and to effectively implement applicable low-impact</li> </ol>

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
				<p>development strategies.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Identify the projects, including project type, size and location, to which the City will apply the interim criteria. The projects to which the City will apply the interim criteria will include all those projects that will cause off-site erosion or other significant adverse impacts to beneficial uses.</li> <li>4. Identify methods to be used by project proponents to demonstrate compliance with the interim discharge rate and duration criteria, including continuous simulation of the entire rainfall record.</li> <li>5. Identify methods to be used by project proponents to demonstrate compliance with the interim infiltration criteria, including analysis of site imperviousness.</li> </ol>
35	8.2.2 PCRC	Hydromodification Management Plan	The description of the process to develop the City's Hydromodification Management Plan lacks required objectives.	<p>Add a BMP stating how and when the City will develop hydromodification criteria and control measures based on an assessment of the impacts of urbanization on the watershed and that determines the effectiveness of the proposed control measures. An adequate technical assessment would consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hydrograph modification (volume, duration, and rate);</li> <li>• A wide range of flow events (e.g., 1- to</li> </ul>

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
36*	BMP # PCRC-3	Staff Training	BMP lacks methods to determine effectiveness.	<p>10-year return period) and/or continuous flow modeling;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limits on imperviousness;</li> <li>• Evaluation of downstream affects (stream stability);</li> <li>• Estimate buffer zone requirements; and</li> <li>• Estimate water quality impacts.</li> </ul> <p>The assessment should result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Numeric criteria for runoff rate and volume control for development and redevelopment projects;</li> <li>• Numeric criteria for stream stability and impacts for development and redevelopment projects;</li> <li>• Identification of areas within the City where these criteria must be met;</li> <li>• Specific performance and monitoring criteria for installed hydromodification control infrastructure;</li> <li>• Riparian buffer zone requirements; and</li> <li>• Appropriate hydromodification controls measures such as LID concepts, on-site hydrologic and water quality controls, in-stream controls, and/or regional facilities to meet future development conditions.</li> </ul> <p>Include a MG that will evaluate effectiveness of trainings (e.g., post-training tests).</p>
37	80 PCRC	Long-Term Watershed Protection	The City must commit to providing long-term watershed protection. The City has provided examples of its efforts of watershed protection through land use	<p>Include a BMP stating how and when the City will 1) develop quantifiable measures that indicate how the City's watershed protection efforts achieve desired watershed</p>

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
38	9.0 PPGH	Inadequate MCM Details	policies, plans, ordinances, guidance manuals, and BMPs. However, the City must provide more detail and evidence that these will achieve desired watershed conditions.	conditions, 2) evaluate the existing watershed protection efforts (the referenced land use policies, plans, ordinances, guidance manuals, and BMPs), and 3) adapt or change the existing efforts if necessary.
39	9.0 PPGH	MS4 Maintenance Operations	The Pollution Prevention and Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations (PPGH) control measure lacks detail and specificity. (See City of Santa Barbara and Santa Maria SWMPs for example of expected content.)	Revise the SWMP to provide greater discussion of program elements for effective evaluation and approval. Discussion must address who, what, where, why, how, and when statements.
40	9.0 PPGH	Hazardous Spill Response	The BMP lacks a description of maintenance activities and procedures implemented to prevent pollutant discharges to the MS4.	Include a BMP to develop a schedule for maintenance of City facilities (e.g., public roads, bridges, sidewalks, and building facades) to prevent pollutants from entering MS4. Identify procedures for proper removal of collected waste.
41	BMP # PPGH-3	Facility Surveys	This is not addressed.	Revise the BMP to say City commits to update hazardous spill response and training to address potential discharges to the MS4 (if necessary).
42	BMP # PPGH-3	Facility Surveys	This BMP does not clearly indicate whether all City facilities will be surveyed.	1) Revise or add a BMP or MG to indicate the City will evaluate all of its facilities for potential to discharge to storm drains. 2) Develop a comprehensive inventory of facilities, including all corporation yards and public facilities (i.e., golf courses, parks, etc.).
			The BMP does not indicate what and how many City facilities will be	Revise the MG to indicate inspection frequency.

Item Number	SWMP Section	Subject	Problem	Required Revisions
43*	BMP # PPGH-4	Purchasing & Contracts	inspected annually. The BMP does not include MGs to ensure contractors comply with the SWMP.	Include a MG to revise standard contract language to include specific binding language requiring compliance with the City's SWMP and implementation of BMPs to protect water quality.
44* Additional info added	BMP # PPGH-4	Contract Enforcement	This BMP lacks clarification and detail about how contracts containing storm water pollution prevention specifications will be tracked and enforced.	Revise the BMP to add procedures for evaluating compliance and enforcement if contracts are violated.  Revise MG to include tracking compliance of contractors. The City must attempt not to hire contractors that have not met stormwater control requirements.
45*	BMP # PPGH-6	Multi-Mitt Program	The BMP lacks clear measures of effectiveness.	Revise MG to including tracking the number of Multi-Mitts consumed annually.



SANTA BARBARA  
CHANNELKEEPER®

*Protecting and Restoring the Santa Barbara Channel and its Watersheds*

714 Bond Avenue • Santa Barbara, CA 93103 • Tel (805) 563 3377 • Fax (805) 687 5635 • www.sbck.org

August 12, 2008

Mr. Dominic Roques  
Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board  
895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401-7906

**Re: City of Goleta Storm Water Management Plan**

Dear Mr. Roques:

Please accept the following comments on the City of Goleta's June 2008 Draft Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP), which are hereby submitted by Santa Barbara Channelkeeper. Channelkeeper is a non-profit organization dedicated to protecting and restoring the Santa Barbara Channel and its watersheds, and for the past five years we have been reviewing and commenting on the draft SWMPs of municipalities throughout Santa Barbara County with the goal of ensuring that they will meet the requirements of California's General Permit for Storm Water Discharges from Small Municipal Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s) and will be effective in protecting water quality and reducing the discharge of pollutants to the Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP).

Channelkeeper finds that the City of Goleta has made good progress in revising its SWMP, and we commend the City's efforts to solicit and incorporate public comments into the final draft submitted to the Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), and to produce detailed responses to public comments it received on its May 2008 draft. We find that the SWMP is greatly improved over previous drafts. We do, however, have a few recommendations that we urge the RWQCB to require prior to approving Goleta's SWMP.

#### **Public Education and Outreach**

Business Based Education Program: Channelkeeper applauds the City's commitment to develop and implement a Business Based Education Program and to conduct routine site visits to all businesses in the City. To aid in implementing this program, we recommend that the City utilize inspection checklists and reporting forms for different types of businesses (i.e. food service establishments, automotive shops and gas stations, nurseries), such as those appended to the Monterey Regional SWMP. We also recommend establishing a training program for City inspectors so they are well-versed in what industry-specific problems and BMPs to look for when conducting their inspections.

Green Business Program: We recommend that this BMP be revised to commit the City to conducting annual inspections of certified businesses to ensure that they continue to meet the



environmental criteria before their green certification is renewed.

Educational Programs for School Children: Channelkeeper recommends that the City document the specific demographics of the children they reach with their educational programs, and that they aim to reach 25% of school children in each year of the permit term, rather than just in Years 2 and 4 as laid out in the Measurable Goal.

Stormwater Hotline: We urge the City to document not only the number of calls received but also their nature, location and time of day in order to track patterns of problems as well as repeat offenders. The Measurable Goal of responding to community calls within 24 hours should also include weekends as well as a commitment to take appropriate enforcement action where needed.

#### **Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination**

Non-Storm Water Discharges: Channelkeeper appreciates the City's commitment to develop practices for reviewing, testing and evaluating non-stormwater discharges to determine whether they are significant sources of pollutants and to develop BMPs to remediate those that are, and we recommend that this be included as a Measurable Goal in the SWMP.

Education and Outreach: We recommend that the City detail how it proposes to distribute its educational materials to ensure that they reach the appropriate audiences.

Identification and Elimination of Illicit Discharge Sources: With regard to spill complaint and response, the City should develop a tracking system that records the time, location and nature of illicit discharges detected in addition to their number and final outcome. In addition, Channelkeeper urges the City to be more systematic in its development of a Field Investigation and Abatement program, for instance by focusing on high-priority areas with known pollution problems and likely sources of illicit discharges and establishing a scheduled frequency for conducting field investigations. Finally, a Measurable Goal should be added to conduct follow-up inspections and take enforcement action when necessary to ensure the elimination of 100% of illicit discharges identified.

#### **Construction Site Runoff Control**

Goleta's SWMP fails to note that the City is obligated to reduce stormwater discharges from construction activity disturbing less than one acre if part of a larger common plan of development or sale that would disturb one acre or more. The SWMP also fails to clearly articulate how the City will meet the requirements for construction site operators to control construction-related waste, nor what procedures will be implemented for site plan review and for receipt and consideration of information submitted by the public. These requirements need to be addressed in the City's final SWMP.

Another important BMP is also missing from this MCM: educating construction site operators and workers about stormwater pollution prevention through the distribution of brochures, BMP fact sheets and City-sponsored trainings. These efforts should include detailed information about the proper installation and maintenance of appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs, as well as references to recognized BMP manuals widely applied by the construction community.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, California Department of Transportation, *Storm Water Quality Handbook: Construction Site Best Management Practices Manual*, California Regional Water Quality Control Board San Francisco Region, *Erosion Santa Barbara Channelkeeper's Comments on City of Goleta's May 2008 Storm Water Management Program*

Grading Ordinance: Channelkeeper supports the City's commitment to review and update the existing Grading Ordinance as appropriate and urges that this be included as a Measurable Goal.

Construction Site Enforcement, Inspections: This BMP lacks sufficient detail about the "standard City procedures" used to address non-compliance. Additionally, Channelkeeper urges the City to develop and utilize a more sophisticated system for tracking construction sites and inspections and enforcement, including basic site information (i.e. owner, address, contractor, etc.), status (active/complete), project start and anticipated completion dates, size in acres, proximity to natural and man-made hydrologic features, required inspection frequency, details of inspection findings, complaints or reports submitted by the public, any history of non-compliance, enforcement actions taken, and follow-up inspections to ensure correction.

Staff Training: In addition to training in currently applicable regulations and compliance standards, relevant staff must be trained in the proper installation, operation and maintenance of construction site BMPs, appropriate inspection techniques and enforcement strategies. This should be included in the BMP.

**Post Construction Runoff Control**

Watershed/Wetland Protection Policies: It is vitally important that development projects specify BMPs and control measures to protect water quality in the early stages of design. As such, Channelkeeper recommends that pre-application meetings be made mandatory rather than voluntary for moderately complex and complex projects, and that the City *does* implement interpretive and implementation guidelines to assist planners in the interpretation of its water quality policies as soon as possible. The latter should be included as a Measurable Goal, as should the efforts outlined under "Standard Conditions of Approval/Mitigation Measures" (developing and adopting a new list of standard conditions of approval) and under "CEQA Review" (updating the initial study checklist form; developing new CEQA guidelines for surface and stormwater quality; and developing new mitigation measures and standard conditions that include water quality BMPs). The SWMP should also make it clear that final BMPs must be selected, sized and sited in order for CEQA review to be completed, rather than later during the land use clearance and permit compliance process.

Hvdromodification Management Plan: While Channelkeeper appreciates the City's proactive effort to lay out a strategy to develop a watershed-based hydromodification management plan and to present draft hydromodification control standards, we find that the strategy and standards do not conform to the requirements laid out in the RWQCB's February 15, 2008 Notification letter. We concur that this section needs to be modified in line with the required changes laid out in the RWQCB's August 5, 2008 Table of Required Revisions.

Staff Training: The training of permitting and review staff to properly condition projects to protect water quality is a vitally important BMP. Channelkeeper therefore recommends that methods be implemented (such as post-training tests) to evaluate the effectiveness of the trainings.

Monitor Discretionary Projects: The General Permit requires the City to ensure long-term operation and maintenance of BMPs. The current version of the SWMP omits an important BMP

---

*and Sediment Control Field Manual*; and California Stormwater Quality Task Force, *California Storm Water Best Management Practices Handbooks: Construction Activity; Industrial/Commercial Activity; and Municipal Activity.*

*Santa Barbara Channelkeeper's Comments on City of Goleta's May 2008 Storm Water Management Program*

that was included in the previous draft – to monitor discretionary projects for compliance with water quality measures and to take appropriate enforcement action where necessary. We strongly urge that this BMP be included in the final SWMP, along with appropriate Measurable Goals stating the frequency and protocols for inspection to ensure that all long-term BMPs remain functional.

**Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations**

Evaluation of City Facilities and Appropriate BMPs: Channelkeeper supports the City’s goal to assess all City facilities and services to determine their potential impacts on stormwater quality and to implement appropriate BMPs, but we recommend that a MG be added to conduct annual inspections or audits of all City facilities and services to ensure that the BMPs are being implemented, and report on the results of these audits in its annual SWMP implementation reports to the RWQCB.

Purchasing and Contracts: An explicit Year 1 Measurable Goal should be added to revise standard City contract templates to include specific and binding language requiring contractors to comply with the City's SWMP and implement all necessary BMPs to protect water quality. The SWMP must also explain how the City intends to evaluate contractor compliance. Finally, the Measurable Goal of reporting the number of violations should also include a commitment to track the compliance of particular contractors and to not rehire contractors who have violated the stormwater pollution prevention provisions of their contracts in the future.

Mutt Mitt Program: We recommend that the City document the number of Mutt Mitts used each year.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the City of Goleta's SWMP. Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any questions or concerns regarding the above comments.

Sincerely,



Kira Redmond  
Executive Director



**Home Builders Association**  
OF THE CENTRAL COAST,  
*creating quality housing and communities*

August 22, 2008.

Dominic Roques  
Regional Water Quality Control Board  
895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

RE: Phase II MS4 Storm Water Management Plan – City of Goleta  
Dear Dominic Roques:

The Home Builders Association appreciates the opportunity to comment on the City of Goleta Storm Water Management Plan published on your web site, with public comment due by August 22, 2008. Please accept the following comments on behalf of the Home Builders Association.

1. **Time to complete Interim Hydromodification Management Plan (“HMP”)**. We believe that it would be prudent that the City of Goleta be allowed two (2) years to complete the plan, rather than the one (1) year proposed by the Regional Water Quality Control Board (the “Water Board”). Several Central Coast cities have expressed concern to us regarding the HMP one (1) year deadline. In addition, our members experience in Southern California has indicated that a one-year time limit is not realistically achievable.

It is important that the HMP be well researched, carefully studied, practical, and reflect site characteristics such that future liability issues are minimized to the greatest extent possible. We do not want a HMP created in a “hurried” manner to meet an artificially restrictive deadline. Most Central Coast jurisdictions have small staffs, thereby lacking the human and financial resources to realistically comply with the one (1) year deadline. In such cases, complying with the one year deadline could result in a one-size-fits-all approach which is not the desired result.

2. **SWMP Post-Construction Application Cut-Off Point**. The most appropriate approach to implementing hydro modification/LID methods is at the beginning of the project design phase. The later in the process that the post-construction storm water methods are attempted to be applied to a project, the greater the cost and timing burdens that are placed on the jurisdiction and the project and the least likely that an efficient, less expensive, and effective solution will be achieved.

A Tentative Subdivision Map cut-off point for the application of the new standards, as proposed by the Water Board is much too late in the design process. A better approach for cut-off is to use the “deemed complete” point in the project entitlement process. Projects that have not been “deemed complete” would be best able to implement the more desirable LID solutions without unnecessary hardship on the applicant or jurisdiction. A project application that has been accepted by a jurisdiction (“deemed complete”) as ready for processing and a public hearing should not have to be re-designed to meet the new standards. By that time, both the applicant and jurisdiction have expended significant time and funds on the project. During the transition process, projects should be encouraged to voluntarily use LID methods during their pre-application stage.

We propose that projects whose application has been “deemed complete” by the City of Goleta be exempt from the new post construction standards, but would be encouraged to comply with the regulations on a voluntary basis. Obviously, all projects in later stages of the entitlement, design, or construction process would be exempt from the application of the regulations as well.

The term “deemed complete” comes from the Permit Streamlining Act. It requires public agencies (including charter cities like Santa Barbara and San Luis Obispo) to follow standardized time limits and

---

811 El Capitan Way, Suite 120      805.546.0418: phone  
San Luis Obispo, California      805.546.0339: fax  
93401-3223      www.hbacc.org: internet

procedures for specified types of land use decisions. The act applies to development projects that need adjudicatory approvals such as tentative maps, conditional use permits, and variances. It does not apply to legislative acts, like general plan amendments and rezonings (or development agreements or specific plans), or to ministerial acts, like lot line adjustments, building permits, or certificates of compliance.

Public agencies must establish one or more lists specifying the information an applicant must submit for a development project to be deemed complete. For instance, San Luis Obispo requires an application to include a vicinity map, statement on zoning, site development, description of any common areas and open space, CC&Rs, setbacks, drainage, faulting, slope analysis, technical reports like biological, cultural, noise, traffic, soils, engineering geology, and noise, archaeological recourse inventory, endangered species survey, preliminary title report, school site, environmental assessment, and an affordable housing plan. Some of these studies and reports will not be needed for each application, but it is obvious that getting a project to be "deemed complete" takes extensive work. In addition, once the agency receives the application (with fees), the agency has 30 days to either deem the application complete or notify the applicant what needs to be done to be deemed complete. If the city does not respond within 30 days, the application is deemed complete.

Once the application is deemed complete, then the environmental review process begins. Once that environmental document is approved, the city or county has 60 days if the environmental document is a negative declaration or 180 days if the project required an EIR to approve or deny the project. Cities and counties generally approve the environmental document at the same hearing as they approve/deny the project.

3. Project Phase-In Period Clarification. Although it is not necessarily spelled out in the current plan, it should be clarified that the application of the new post-construction regulations to projects in the entitlement process would begin at the adoption of the City's Interim HMP (proposed at two (2) years in item 1 above) and would be applied to all projects that have not been "deemed complete" (item 2 above) at that time.
4. Incorporating assessments from project geotechnical and soils consultants. All sites throughout the Central Coast do not have the same soils/site conditions. Specific site conditions may preclude applying the new standards due to low infiltration capability of soils or the potential for damage to other infrastructure. Applying the standards in those conditions can result in a public safety hazard.

We recommend that the city's storm water plan include a communitywide analysis by a geotechnical engineer to determine which areas within the boundary are suitable for infiltration and at what rate.

We also suggest that the city's storm water plan emphasize that it will rely on the applicant's geotechnical/soils consultant's analysis as part of the decision-making in determining when and where infiltration/low impact development BMP's are practical, how much is achievable, and what other best management practices should be used when infiltration is not usable.

5. Normal maintenance of existing infrastructure by public agencies, project developers, and home owners associations be exempted from the new standards. When maintaining existing infrastructure, existing site conditions may preclude applying the new standards. For example, when resurfacing an existing roadway that has no "extra" land available, it will not be possible to provide additional land for filtration purposes.

We propose that normal maintenance of existing infrastructure by public agencies, project developers, and home owners associations be exempt from the new standards.

6. The "pre-development" definition is critical. How pre-development is defined is critical as the baseline for determining the increase in storm water volumes and rates for new development on a site. Defining pre-development as the original natural condition, regardless of current usage, would make many urban infill, smart growth projects infeasible. The Water Board's approach seems counter productive to the current sustainability and new urbanism planning concepts.

We believe pre-development should be defined as the immediate pre-project condition.

---

811 El Capitan Way, Suite 120  
San Luis Obispo, California  
93401-3333

805.546.0418: phone  
805.546.0339: fax  
www.hbacc.org: internet.

7. Economic balance: As previously mentioned, most Central Coast municipalities have small staffs and very limited financial resources. We urge the Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board to allow local governments to use housing affordability, their General Plan goals promoting new urbanism (smart growth), market-place economics, local municipal economics, and local public acceptance as factors in determining what are the best methods to implement the MS4 Storm Water Management Plans.
8. Storm water management plans and HMP's should include stakeholder involvement: Each storm water management plan should state that the city or county will involve stakeholders, including the HBA in the development of the community's HMP and criteria.
9. Countywide Technical Advisory Committee: The RWQCB should encourage and assist the various jurisdictions of each county in the formation of a Technical Advisory Committee to provide advice on the preparation of the HMP's. In some counties, there may already be a format for such collaboration, but in others there may be none. In those cases where there is not a collaboration vehicle, we urge that the RWQCB take the proactive approach of helping organize such a group. The County of San Diego is successfully using such an approach.

The technical committee can help provide guidance and share information in various technical specialties. The result should be HMP's that are feasible, practical, and usable, and achieve the intended objectives of the MS4 permit.

Sincerely yours,

Jerry Bunin  
Government Affairs Director  
Home Builders Association

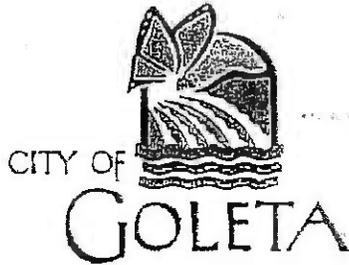
cc:

Steve Chase, Goleta Director of Planning and Environmental Services  
Steve Wagner, Goleta Director of Community Services  
Kimberly Nilsson, Goleta Storm Water Project Manager

---

811 El Capitan Way, Suite 120      805.546.0418: phone  
San Luis Obispo, California      805.546.0339: fax  
93401-3333      www.hbacc.org: internet





October 31, 2008

Brandon Sanderson  
Environmental Scientist  
Regional Water Quality Control Board  
895 Aerovista Place, Suite 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401

**CITY COUNCIL**  
Michael T. Bennett  
*Mayor*

Roger S. Aceves  
*Mayor Pro Tempore*

Jean W. Blois  
*Councilmember*

Eric Onnen  
*Councilmember*

Jonny Wallis  
*Councilmember*

**CITY MANAGER**  
Daniel Singer

**RE: Response to Draft Required Revisions Table and Public Comment Letters on City of Goleta's June 2008 Draft SWMP**

Dear Mr. Sanderson,

On behalf of the City of Goleta, I am pleased to submit our response to your letter dated August 5, 2008 titled "Water Board Staff Comments on City of Goleta June 2008 Draft Storm Water Management Plan". Thank you for allowing us additional time to address the voluminous comments that were included in the draft table of required revisions as well as the various public comment letters. Attached to this submittal letter are our responses to the draft required revisions table as well as our responses to the comment letter from Santa Barbara Channelkeeper dated August 12, 2008 and the comment letter from the Home Builders Association dated August 22, 2008.

Based up our review of the draft required revision table and comment letters submitted, we believe that a vast majority of the issues and concerns raised can be addresses through revisions to the SWMP text and/or BMPs/MGs as appropriate. We expect that incorporation of these revisions will result in an improved SWMP for the City of Goleta.

Out of the thirty-five (35) items listed in the draft required revisions table, the City concurs with thirty four (34). Revisions to the draft SWMP are being incorporated as necessary to address these items.

However, with respect to revision item # 27 the City does not concur. This requires the adoption of interim hydromodification criteria. It is our understanding that item #27 will be modified based on the Board's recent approval of the City of Lompoc's SWMP at the October 17, 2008 hearing.

The City supports the development and implementation of appropriate hydromodification criteria but only as tailored to address local conditions. The City remain willing to invest significant time and resources to develop and implement a hydromodification plan in a collaborative manner with other participating agencies and interested parties. The hydromodification plan will provide the necessary framework of engineering analysis to determine appropriate hydromodification criteria based on local conditions.

Attachment 4 of the Small MS4 Permit sets forth specific design standards that include hydromodification criteria. The Small MS4 Permit requires certain MS4s to adopt an ordinance (or other document) to ensure the implementation of the specified design standards or a functionally equivalent program that is acceptable to the RWQCB.

The interim hydromodification criteria referenced in the February 15, 2008 letter far exceed the requirements specified in Attachment 4 of the Small MS4 Permit. Requiring the City to adopt interim hydromodification criteria that are "as effective as" the interim criteria referenced in the February 15, 2008 letter exceeds the authority granted to the Board by the Small MS4 Permit.

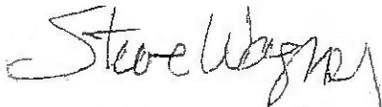
Although the Small MS4 Permit does not require the City to adopt interim hydromodification criteria, we are willing to adopt design standards included in Attachment 4 of the Small MS4 Permit or other functionally equivalent program acceptable to the RWQCB in year one and implement the design standards until appropriate, area specific hydromodification criteria are determined as part of the hydromodification plan.

The City desires to work with you and other RWQCB staff as necessary to reach a consensus on this remaining issue so we can obtain permit coverage. As such we request your consideration of our proposal described above and included in the attached table.

If, after consideration of our responses, we are unable to reach a consensus on this issue we respectfully request that the City of Goleta not be enrolled prior to being afforded our right to present this issue to the Board at a future public hearing.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, our responses to the draft table of required revisions or our responses to the comment letters please contact Kimberly Nilsson of my staff at 805-961-7565.

Sincerely,



Steve Wagner  
Community Services Director

cc: Dan Singer, City Manager  
Tim Giles, City Attorney  
Mayor and City Council

ATTACHMENT 3  
CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD  
CENTRAL COAST REGION

Response to Comments  
City of Goleta Storm Water Management Plan June 2008

**Introduction**

This document includes Water Board staff responses to the comments received during the Water Board's 60-day public comment period (June 23 – August 22, 2008) for the City of Goleta's Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP) and Water Board staff's Draft Table of Required Changes. We received comments from the following organizations:

- August 12, 2008: Santa Barbara ChannelKeeper
- August 22, 2008: Home Builders Association of the Central Coast
- October 31, 2008: City of Goleta *(late submittal allowed due to limited time provided for response to Water Board's draft Required Revisions)*

---

**Comments from Santa Barbara Channelkeeper, August 12, 2008**

Comment: Please accept the following comments on the City of Goleta's June 2008 Draft Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP), which are hereby submitted by Santa Barbara Channelkeeper. Channelkeeper finds that the City of Goleta has made good progress in revising its SWMP, and we commend the City's efforts to solicit and incorporate public comments into the final draft submitted to the Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), and to produce detailed responses to public comments it received on its May 2008 draft. We find that the SWMP is greatly improved over previous drafts. We do, however, have a few recommendations that we urge the RWQCB to require prior to approving Goleta's SWMP.

Comment: Public Education and Outreach

Business Based Education Program: To aid in implementing this program, we recommend that the City utilize inspection checklists and reporting forms for different types of businesses (i.e. food service establishments, automotive shops and gas stations, nurseries), such as those appended to the Monterey Regional SWMP. We also recommend establishing a training program for City inspectors so they are well-versed in what industry-specific problems and BMPs to look for when conducting their inspections.

Response: Water Board staff agrees that utilizing inspection checklists and reporting forms for different types of businesses will aid in implementing this program. Water Board staff encourages the City to improve this BMP/MG by utilizing such checklists and reporting forms, but is not recommending any changes as a condition of SWMP approval. Water Board staff will evaluate progress and effectiveness during review of each Annual Report.

Regarding the development of a staff training program, Water Board staff agrees and has included Required Revision No. 19, which requires the City to include a BMP to train City staff under the IDDE MCM requiring.

Comment: Green Business Program: We recommend that this BMP be revised to commit the City to conducting annual inspections of certified businesses to ensure that they continue to meet the environmental criteria before their green certification is renewed.

Response: Staff agrees certified businesses should be inspected, but not annually. Staff added Required Revision No. 5, which requires the City to conduct periodic inspections and determine the appropriate frequency of inspections .

Comment: Educational Programs for School Children: Channelkeeper recommends that the City document the specific demographics of the children they reach with their educational programs, and that they aim to reach 25% of school children in each year of the permit term, rather than just in Years 2 and 4 as laid out in the Measurable Goal.

Response: Water Board staff agrees that documenting student demographics can improve the effectiveness of the City's outreach and encourages the City to do so. However, staff is not recommending any changes as a condition of SWMP approval. Staff will evaluate progress and effectiveness during review of each Annual Report.

Staff agrees that the MG and implementation year are inconsistent and must be clarified to state, "educate 25% of school children (K-6) annually (years 1-5 or 2-5)." Required Revision No. 6 addresses this.

Comment: Stormwater Hotline: We urge the City to document not only the number of calls received but also their nature, location and time of day in order to track patterns of problems as well as repeat offenders. The Measurable Goal of responding to community calls within 24 hours should also include weekends as well as a commitment to take appropriate enforcement action where needed.

Response: Water Board staff agrees. Required Revisions 7 and 15 address this.

Comment: Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination

Non-Storm Water Discharges: Channelkeeper appreciates the City's commitment to develop practices for reviewing, testing and evaluating non-stormwater discharges to determine whether they are significant sources of pollutants and to develop BMPs to remediate those that are, and we recommend that this be included as a Measurable Goal in the SWMP.

Response: Staff agrees. Required Revision No. 10 requires the City to add BMPs and MGs regarding evaluation of non-stormwater discharges. The City of Santa Barbara SWMP is a good example.

Comment: Education and Outreach: We recommend that the City detail how it proposes to distribute its educational materials to ensure that they reach the appropriate audiences.

Response: The City includes its distribution procedures in the PEO section of the SWMP (pg. 19). Educational materials will be distributed based on the nature of the target audience, whether through general outreach, or explicit enforcement. Water Board staff finds this to be an acceptable approach for this particular BMP.

Comment: Identification and Elimination of Illicit Discharge Sources: With regard to spill complaint and response, the City should develop a tracking system that records the time, location and nature of illicit discharges detected in addition to their number and final outcome. In addition, Channelkeeper urges the City to be more systematic in its development of a Field Investigation and Abatement program, for instance by focusing on high-priority areas with known pollution problems and likely sources of illicit discharges and establishing a scheduled frequency for conducting field investigations. Finally, a Measurable Goal should be added to conduct follow-up inspections and take enforcement action when necessary to ensure the elimination of 100% of illicit discharges identified.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Staff added Required Revisions No. 7, 15, 16, and 17 requiring the City to provide revisions. Nonetheless, the City has addressed the comment regarding prioritization of field investigation and abatement efforts in the SWMP Section 6.2.4 (pg. 31) and BMP IDDE 4 (pg. 36).

**Comment:** Construction Site Runoff Control

Goleta's SWMP fails to note that the City is obligated to reduce stormwater discharges from construction activity disturbing less than one acre if part of a larger common plan of development or sale that would disturb one acre or more. The SWMP also fails to clearly articulate how the City will meet the requirements for construction site operators to control construction-related waste, nor what procedures will be implemented for site plan review and for receipt and consideration of information submitted by the public. These requirements need to be addressed in the City's final SWMP.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revision No. 21 requires the City to include all sites that are part of a larger common plan of development in its runoff controls.

**Comment:** Another important BMP is also missing from this MCM: educating construction site operators and workers about stormwater pollution prevention through the distribution of brochures, BMP fact sheets and City-sponsored trainings. These efforts should include detailed information about the proper installation and maintenance of appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs, as well as references to recognized BMP manuals widely applied by the construction community.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revision No. 22 requires the City to include a BMP that discusses how the City will educate and train construction personnel.

**Comment:** Grading Ordinance: Channelkeeper supports the City's commitment to review and update the existing Grading Ordinance as appropriate and urges that this be included as a Measurable Goal.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revision No. 23 requiring the City to Include a MG committing the City to review and update the existing ordinance in year 1.

**Comment:** Construction Site Enforcement, Inspections: This BMP lacks sufficient detail about the "standard City procedures" used to address non-compliance. Additionally, Channelkeeper urges the City to develop and utilize a more sophisticated system for tracking construction sites and inspections and enforcement, including basic site information (i.e. owner, address, contractor, etc.), status (active/complete), project start and anticipated completion dates, size in acres, proximity to natural and man-made hydrologic features, required inspection frequency, details of inspection findings, complaints or reports submitted by the public, any history of non-compliance, enforcement actions taken, and follow-up inspections to ensure correction.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revision No. 24 requires the City to track site information to inform effectiveness of review, inspection and follow-up procedures.

**Comment:** Staff Training: In addition to training in currently applicable regulations and compliance standards, relevant staff must be trained in the proper installation, operation and maintenance of construction site BMPs, appropriate inspection techniques and enforcement strategies. This should be included in the BMP.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revision No. 26 requires the City to revise the BMP to include the scope of the training.

**Comment:** Post Construction Runoff Control

Watershed/Wetland Protection Policies: It is vitally important that development projects specify BMPs and control measures to protect water quality in the early stages of design. As such,

Channelkeeper recommends that pre-application meetings be made mandatory rather than voluntary for moderately complex and complex projects, and that the City does implement interpretive and implementation guidelines to assist planners in the interpretation of its water quality policies as soon as possible. The latter should be included as a Measurable Goal, as should the efforts outlined under "Standard Conditions of Approval/Mitigation Measures" (developing and adopting a new list of standard conditions of approval) and under "CEQA Review" (updating the initial study checklist form; developing new CEQA guidelines for surface and stormwater quality; and developing new mitigation measures and standard conditions that include water quality BMPs). The SWMP should also make it clear that final BMPs must be selected; sized and sited in order for CEQA review to be completed, rather than later during the land use clearance and permit compliance process.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Early consideration of stormwater controls is essential for project success. Required Revisions 27 and 28 address this.

**Comment:** Hydromodification Management Plan: While Channelkeeper appreciates the City's proactive effort to lay out a strategy to develop a watershed-based hydromodification management plan and to present draft hydromodification control standards, we find that the strategy and standards do not conform to the requirements laid out in the RWQCB's February 15, 2008 Notification letter. We concur that this section needs to be modified in line with the required changes laid out in the RWQCB's August 5, 2008 Table of Required Revisions.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revisions 33, 34, and 35 address this.

**Comment:** Staff Training: The training of permitting and review staff to properly condition projects to protect water quality is a vitally important BMP. Channelkeeper therefore recommends that methods be implemented (such as post-training tests) to evaluate the effectiveness of the trainings.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revision No. 36 addresses this.

**Comment:** Monitor Discretionary Projects: The General Permit requires the City to ensure long-term operation and maintenance of BMPs. The current version of the SWMP omits an important BMP that was included in the previous draft – to monitor discretionary projects for compliance with water quality measures and to take appropriate enforcement action where necessary. We strongly urge that this BMP be included in the final SWMP, along with appropriate Measurable Goals stating the frequency and protocols for inspection to ensure that all long-term BMPs remain functional.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revisions 29 through 32 address this.

**Comment:** Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations Evaluation of City Facilities and Appropriate BMPs: Channelkeeper supports the City's goal to assess all City facilities and services to determine their potential impacts on stormwater quality and to implement appropriate BMPs, but we recommend that a MG be added to conduct annual inspections or audits of all City facilities and services to ensure that the BMPs are being implemented, and report on the results of these audits in its annual SWMP implementation reports to the RWQCB.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Required Revisions 41 and 42 require the City to inspect all of its facilities and indicate inspection frequency.

**Comment:** Purchasing and Contracts: An explicit Year 1 Measurable Goal should be added to revise standard City contract templates to include specific and binding language requiring contractors to comply with the City's SWMP and implement all necessary BMPs to protect water quality. The SWMP must also explain how the City intends to evaluate contractor compliance. Finally, the Measurable Goal of reporting the number of violations should also include a

commitment to track the compliance of particular contractors and to not rehire contractors who have violated the stormwater pollution prevention provisions of their contracts in the future.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Staff added Required Revisions 43 and 44, which require the City to revise standard contract language and to revise BMPs to include enforcement procedures, including tracking compliance.

**Comment:** Mutt Mitt Program: We recommend that the City document the number of Mutt Mitts used each year.

**Response:** Staff agrees. Mutt Mitt counts is a simple measure of effectiveness. Required Revision No. 45 requires the City to track the number of Mutt-Mitts consumed annually.

#### Comments from Homebuilders Association of the Central Coast, August 22, 2008

**Comment:** The Home Builders Association appreciates the opportunity to comment on the City of Goleta Storm Water Management Plan published on your web site, with public comment due by August 22, 2008. Please accept the following comments on behalf of the Home Builders Association.

**Comment:** Time to complete Interim Hydromodification Plan: We believe that it is prudent, and propose that the City of Goleta be allowed two (2) years to complete the plan, rather than the one (1) year proposed by the Regional Water Quality Control Board (the "Water Board"). Several Central Coast cities have expressed concern to us regarding the hydromodification plan one (1) year deadline. In addition, our members experience in Southern California has indicated that a one-year time limit is not realistically achievable... Most Central Coast jurisdictions have small staffs, thereby lacking the human and financial resources to realistically comply with the one (1) year deadline. In such cases, complying with the one year deadline could result in a one-size-fits-all approach which is not the desired result.

**Response:** The Water Board is not requiring an "Interim Hydromodification Plan," but rather interim hydromodification control criteria. Required Revision No. 35 requires the City to develop a Hydromodification Management Plan, but allows the City to identify its schedule for completing the Plan within the five-year permit cycle. The Executive Officer's July 10, 2008 letter to the City was responsive to Central Coast communities' concerns about the schedule put forth in his February 15, 2008 letter and provided an additional six months to make it a full year for the City to develop interim criteria. This is in addition to the time between February 15, 2008 and the present, during which the City has known of Water Board expectations (approximately seven months) that it develop interim hydromodification criteria. The City has included criteria in its SWMP that are unsupported by technical findings. As such, the City's task in Year 1 of SWMP implementation would be to provide supportable criteria. The Executive Officer's July 10, 2008 letter also provided an example approach to developing quantifiable measures for storm water management programs. Furthermore, the City of Goleta could avail itself of the examples from other Central Coast communities that have already provided interim criteria, or year-long plans to develop them (e.g., City of Santa Barbara, Santa Maria, and Santa Cruz County). The proposed schedule for developing interim hydromodification criteria is reasonable and appropriate.

**Comment:** SWMP Post-Construction Application Cut-Off Point. The most appropriate approach to implementing hydro modification/LID methods is at the beginning of the project design phase... A Tentative Subdivision Map cut-off point for the application of the new standards, as proposed by the Water Board is much too late in the design process. A better approach for cut-

off is to use the "deemed complete" point in the project entitlement process...We propose that projects whose application has been "deemed complete" by the City of Goleta be exempt from the new post construction standards, but would be encouraged to comply with the regulations on a voluntary basis.

**Response:** Water Board staff understands that it is important to implement hydromodification at the beginning of the project design phase and that it may not be reasonable to require standards on projects that have already been "deemed complete", as proposed by the commenter. For these projects, and others for which applications are submitted during the first year of SWMP implementation, the City can voluntarily notify applicants that they should consider Low Impact Development (LID) and address hydromodification in designing their projects. (Central Coast Low Impact Development Center assistance may also be available to consult applicants on ways to integrate LID into project design.) The City will also continue to impose its existing policy for watershed management, which Water Board staff recognizes offers some degree of protection from hydromodification. Therefore, staff agrees that the "deemed complete" milestone is an appropriate cut-off point in the entitlement process, after which projects would not be subject to new hydromodification requirements. See Required Revision No. 33.

**Comment:** Project Phase-In Period Clarification. Although it is not necessarily spelled out in the current plan, it should be clarified that the application of the new post-construction regulations to projects in the entitlement process would begin at the adoption of the City's Interim HMP (proposed at two (2) years in item 1 above) and would be applied to all projects that have not been "deemed complete" (item 2 above) at that time.

**Response:** New post-construction requirements will be applied as conditions of approval, or through some other enforceable means, to all applicable projects not deemed complete by the first anniversary of the City's enrollment under the General Permit. See Required Revision No. 33.

**Comment:** Incorporating assessments from project geotechnical and soils consultants: All sites throughout the Central Coast do not have the same soils/site conditions. Specific site conditions may preclude applying the new standards due to low infiltration capability of soils or the potential for damage to other infrastructure. Applying the standards in those conditions can result in a public safety hazard. We propose that the applicant's geotechnical/soils consultant's analysis be part of the decision-making in determining when and where infiltration/low impact development BMP's are practical and how much is achievable.

**Response:** Water Board staff expects geotechnical/soils information to continue to inform site design for projects in Goleta. However, we do not expect such information to preclude those sites from using LID BMPs or to exempt them from having to mimic the natural hydrograph in post-development runoff events. The Water Board will review the City of Goleta's hydromodification controls, stormwater treatment BMPs, and applicability criteria (where and when specific numeric criteria are to be met by post-construction BMPs for new and redevelopment) to determine if the City is achieving water quality protection from these pollution sources to the maximum extent practicable. Should the City propose to exempt certain developments from infiltration or LID BMPs, the City would need to demonstrate that alternative or conventional BMPs result in the desired conditions of healthy watersheds, including the conditions of rainfall runoff, groundwater recharge, sediment transport and supply, and riparian and aquatic habitat. To achieve the appropriate balance of environmental and societal goals, the City should consider and select BMPs and applicability criteria from a watershed perspective.

Comment: Normal maintenance of existing infrastructure by public agencies, project developers, and home owners associations [should] be exempted from the new standards: When maintaining existing infrastructure, existing site conditions may preclude applying the new standards. For example, when resurfacing an existing roadway that has no "extra" land available, it will not be possible to provide additional land for filtration purposes. We propose that normal maintenance of existing infrastructure by public agencies, project developers, and home owners associations be exempt from the new standards.

Response: At this time, the City is committed to developing new requirements for hydromodification control for new and redevelopment. Maintenance activities for existing public infrastructure are subject to multiple BMPs to reduce their potential contribution to stormwater pollution (see the Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping for Municipal Operations management measure in the SWMP). Through other management measures in the SWMP, private developments and home owners associations would be subject to education as well as potential enforcement on source control, pollution prevention, and illicit discharges, but would not be subject to hydromodification controls for maintenance activities.

Comment: The "pre-development" definition is critical. How pre-development is defined is critical as the baseline for determining the increase in storm water volumes and rates for new development on a site. Defining pre-development as the original natural condition, regardless of current usage, would make many urban infill, smart growth projects infeasible. The Water Board's approach seems counter productive to the current sustainability and new urbanism planning concepts. We believe pre-development should be defined as the immediate pre-project condition.

Response: Changing the definition of pre-development condition to accommodate a lower standard for post-construction runoff control is a fundamentally flawed basis for regulation. We agree that hydrologic performance should not outweigh other important environmental goals such as infill, redevelopment priorities, and regional growth patterns that can also affect watershed health. Effective implementation, that balances these goals, requires well-crafted applicability criteria, which define what types of projects and under what circumstances controls and quantifiable measures apply.

Water Board staff will consider applicability criteria, including baseline conditions defining "pre-development," when the City prepares its interim and long-term hydromodification criteria. The options for developing interim hydromodification control criteria, presented in the Final Table of Required Revisions, Item 34, provide flexibility for defining the pre-development conditions. Specifically, the Water Board Executive Officer has approved the City of Santa Maria's methodology for developing interim hydromodification criteria, including the City's selection of pre-construction conditions as a baseline for hydrologic conditions in redevelopment projects.

Comment: Economic balance: We urge the Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board to allow local governments to use housing affordability, their General Plan goals promoting new urbanism (smart growth), market-place economics, local municipal economics, and local public acceptance as factors in determining what are the best methods to implement the MS4 Storm Water Management Plans.

Response: Water Board staff acknowledge that in determining the best methods to implement the MS4 Storm Water Management Plans, we must take into account a range of issues potentially constraining local governments' choices about land use development. We recognize that cities are influenced by State requirements for affordable housing as well as state mandates and policies affecting, among other things, transportation infrastructure, greenhouse gas emissions, water supply, and public

safety. We understand these requirements contribute to development patterns. For this reason, we have asked the local agencies subject to the Phase II General Permit to engage in long-term watershed planning to provide a context for weighing the multiple objectives affecting development patterns. At the same time, Water Board staff has refrained from dictating specific applicability requirements, and instead, has provided the opportunity for MS4s to develop applicability criteria that strike an appropriate balance of social, economic, and environmental goals.

Water Board staff acknowledges that no stormwater management strategy, or suite of approaches, has been identified that can achieve full hydrologic mitigation for the impacts of urbanization. While recognizing the challenges of applying LID in certain circumstances, for example in poorly drained soils, staff nonetheless considers LID to represent a more comprehensive effort at mitigating the hydrologic impacts of urbanization.

Water Board staff subscribes to the following "Hydrologic Philosophy of Smart Growth," as presented by Richard McCuen.<sup>1</sup> As this philosophy and its associated seven principles directly parallel the guiding principle of LID, to mimic the natural hydrograph, Water Board staff finds that LID and hydromodification control are fundamentally consistent with smart growth strategies.

**Hydrologic Philosophy of Smart Growth:**

*If society is to control urban sprawl, then guiding principles of smart growth are needed. These principles will form the basis for a philosophy of smart growth.*

*Seven principles related to hydrologic aspects of smart growth include:*

*Principle 1: Control Runoff at Microwatershed Level*

*Principle 2: Consider Hydrologic Processes in Microwatershed Layout*

*Principle 3: Maintain First-Order Receiving Streams*

*Principle 4: Maintain Vegetated Buffer Zones*

*Principle 5: Control Spatial Pattern of Hydrologic Storage*

*Principle 6: Control Upland Flow Velocities*

*Principle 7: Control Temporal Characteristics of Runoff*

Comment: Storm water management plans and HMP's should include stakeholder involvement. Each storm water management plan should state that the city or county will involve stakeholders, including the HBA in the development of the community's HMP and criteria.

Response: The City currently includes stakeholder involvement for all aspects of the Storm Water Management Plan through its Public Involvement/Participation program within the SWMP. This includes local, county, and regional committee planning meetings and public forums.

Comment: Countywide Technical Advisory Committee: The RWQCB should encourage and assist the various jurisdictions of each county in the formation of a Technical Advisory Committee to provide advice on the preparation of the HMP's. In some counties, there may already be a format for such collaboration, but in others there may be none. In those cases where there is not a collaboration vehicle, we urge that the RWQCB take the proactive approach of helping organize such a group. The County of San Diego is successfully using such

<sup>1</sup> For further explanation refer to: Richard H. McCuen, *Smart Growth: Hydrologic Perspective*. *Journal of Professional Issues in Engineering, Education and Practice*, Vol. 129, No. 3, July 1, 2003 ©ASCE, ISSN 1052-3928/2003/3-151-154.

an approach. The technical committee can help provide guidance and share information in various technical specialties. The result should be HMP's that are feasible, practical, and usable, and achieve the intended objectives of the MS4 permit.

**Response:** Water Board staff agrees that collaboration around the development of hydromodification controls is essential and has in fact encouraged it, from our initial discussion of such controls in the Executive Officer's February 15, 2008 letter, to the present. Additionally, the Water Board has committed substantial resources to establishing the Central Coast Low Impact Development Center, to provide local agencies with the technical assistance needed to develop hydromodification controls. Several local agencies in the Central Coast Region have already assembled into groups, which would be the most appropriate organization to convene such technical advisory committees. Examples include the Santa Barbara County Intergovernmental Committee and the San Luis Obispo County Partners for Water Quality. Water Board staff is willing to participate in these technical advisory groups, but limited funding precludes Water Board staff from convening or leading such committees.

---

#### Comments from City of Goleta, October 31, 2008

The City of Goleta concurs with thirty-four out of the thirty-five items listed in the draft required revisions table and has committed to revising the SWMP accordingly. Water Board staff has responded only to comments provided for item # 27 within the table in which the City does not concur.

**Comment:** The Small MS4 Permit does not require the City to implement interim hydromodification requirements, and it does not require the City to adopt interim hydromodification requirements that are "as effective as" the Regional Board's interim hydromodification requirements as stated in the February 15, 2008 letter.

The interim criteria referenced in the February 15, 2008 letter exceed the requirements of the Small MS4 Permit. The City proposes to adopt the Attachment 4 design standards or functional equivalent program as required in the Small MS4 Permit in year 1.

A BMP will be added to state that the City will develop appropriate interim numeric and narrative hydromodification criteria in accordance with the requirements of the Small MS4 Permit by the end of year 1. The hydromodification criteria will be based on an engineering analysis specific to the hydrologic and geologic conditions of the City of Goleta. At that same time the definition of "pre construction" will be determined. The schedule for development and submittal of appropriate hydromodification criteria pursuant to Attachment 4 of the Small MS4 Permit will include the 3 week review time as requested. [Paraphrased]

**Response:** Water Board staff cannot accept the City's proposal to implement the design standards of General Permit Attachment 4 instead of preparing interim hydromodification control criteria. The design standards of General Permit Attachment 4 require stormwater runoff peak control and treatment only. The design standards do not control hydromodification, therefore cannot be considered interim hydromodification control criteria. In order to meet the Clean Water Act's Maximum Extent Practicable (MEP) standard, the City's interim criteria must:

- 1) Provide numeric thresholds that demonstrate optimization of infiltration in order to approximate natural infiltration levels (such as would be achieved by implementation of appropriate low impact development practices); and
- 2) Achieve post-project runoff discharge rates and durations that do not exceed estimated pre-development levels, where increased discharge rates and durations will

results in increased potential for erosion or other significant adverse impacts to beneficial uses.

Required Revision No. 34 requires the City to revise its SWMP to include a schedule for developing interim hydromodification control criteria, including a period of no less than three (3) weeks to allow for Water Board staff's review of the proposed criteria. The revised SWMP shall state that any interim hydromodification control criteria (numeric and non-numeric) proposed by the City will be submitted by one year from SWMP approval by the Water Board. The interim hydromodification control criteria should maximize infiltration of clean storm water, minimize runoff volume and rate, serve as a useful quantifiable measure of healthy watersheds, and be consistent with the intended goals of the Water Board including, but not limited to, healthier and more sustainable watersheds by 2025. The revised SWMP shall provide language stating the City will chose one of the three options provided in Required Revision No. 34 for developing interim hydromodification criteria:

The Central Coast Water Board Executive Officer will notify the City and other interested persons of the acceptability of the City's proposed interim hydromodification control criteria for new and re-development. The Water Board shall provide interested persons the opportunity for comment and a hearing, if requested, before the Water Board if any party is aggrieved by the Water Board staff's determination, prior to Water Board action being final.

S:\Stormwater\Stormwater Facilities\Santa Barbara Co\Municipal\City of Goleta\June 2008 SWMP\Comments\Final WB Comments\WB Response to Comments-Goleta SWMP\_original.doc

# **EXHIBIT C**